

UNITED STATES  
NUCLEAR WASTE TECHNICAL REVIEW BOARD

FULL BOARD MEETING

THERMAL LOADING:

The Integration of Science and Engineering

July 13, 1993

Stouffer Concourse Hotel  
3801 Quebec Street  
Denver, Colorado 80207

NWTRB MEMBERS PRESENT

Dr. John E. Cantlon, Chairman  
Dr. Donald Langmuir, Co-Chair  
Dr. Ellis D. Verink, Member  
Dr. Patrick A. Domenico, Member  
Dr. Edward J. Cording, Member  
Dr. Clarence R. Allen, Member  
Dr. Garry D. Brewer, Member  
Dr. John J. McKetta, Member  
Dr. Dennis L. Price, Member

STAFF MEMBERS PRESENT

Dr. William D. Barnard, Executive Director  
Mr. Dennis G. Condie, Deputy Executive Director  
Dr. Robert Luce, Senior Professional Staff  
Dr. Daniel Fehringer, Senior Professional Staff  
Dr. Leon Reiter, Senior Professional Staff  
Dr. Carl Di Bella, Senior Professional Staff  
Mr. Russell K. McFarland, Senior Professional Staff  
Dr. Sherwood Chu, Senior Professional Staff  
Ms. Karyn Severson, Congressional Liaison  
Ms. Nancy Derr, Director, Publications  
Ms. Paula Alford, Director, External Affairs  
Mr. Frank Randall, Assistant, External Affairs  
Ms. Helen Einersen, Executive Assistant  
Ms. Linda Hiatt, Management Assistant

I N D E X

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
<b>Welcome and Opening Remarks</b>	
John Cantlon, Chairman. . . . .	4
Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board (NWTRB)	
<b>Yucca Mountain Site Characterization Project Office (YMPO) Update</b>	
Carl Gertz. . . . .	11
<b>Introduction to Thermal-Loading Issues</b>	
Don Langmuir, NWTRB Chair of July 13 Sessions . . .	19
DOE PLANS AND PROGRESS TOWARD EVALUATING A THERMAL-LOADING STRATEGY	
<b>DOE Decision Strategy for Thermal Loading</b>	
William Simecka, YMPO . . . . .	28
<b>Mined Geologic Disposal System (MGDS) Thermal-Loading Study</b>	
Steven Saterlie . . . . .	42
Management and Operating Contractor (M&O) TRW Environmental Systems (TRW)	
<b>Thermal-Loading Testing Needs and Test Plans</b>	
David Stahl . . . . .	60
Babcock & Wilcox Fuel Company (B&WFC)-M&O	
INSIGHTS FROM UNSATURATED ZONE GEOTHERMAL ANALOGUES	
<b>Geothermal Systems as Analogues to Yucca Mountain with Emphasis on Hydrologic Aspects</b>	
Gudmundur Bodvarsson. . . . .	75
Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory (LBL)	
<b>Rock/Water Interactions in Geothermal Systems</b>	
Joseph Moore. . . . .	98
University of Utah Research Institute	
<b>Thermal Effects on Fracture and Rock Matrix Properties</b>	
Larry Myer, LBL . . . . .	119
<b>Alteration History of Yucca Mountain Due to Thermal Effects: Analogue for a Hot Repository?</b>	
David Bish. . . . .	133
Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL)	

I N D E X (Continued)PAGE NO.

## MODELING OF YUCCA MOUNTAIN UNDER THERMAL LOADS

<b>Gas-Water-Rock Geochemistry at Proposed Yucca Mountain Repository Under Various Thermal Loads: Relations to Fluid Flow</b>	
William Murphy. . . . .	156
Southwest Research Institute Center for Nuclear Waste Regulatory Analyses	
<b>Numerical Modeling of Proposed Yucca Mountain Repository Under Various Thermal Loads</b>	
Karsten Pruess, LBL . . . . .	177
<b>Numerical Modeling of Proposed Yucca Mountain Repository Under Various Thermal Loads</b>	
Thomas Buscheck . . . . .	198
Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL)	
<b>Numerical Modeling of Proposed Yucca Mountain Repository Under Various Thermal Loads</b>	
Eric Ryder. . . . .	225
Sandia National Laboratories (SNL)	
<b>Experience of Numerical Modeling of Geothermal Systems</b>	
Gudmundur Bodvarsson, LBL . . . . .	236
ROUND-TABLE DISCUSSION OF GEOTHERMAL ANALOGUES AND MODELING ISSUES	
<b>Introduction of Discussion Questions</b>	
Don Langmuir, NWTRB, Round-Table Monitor. . . . .	251
<b>Round-Table Discussion on Geothermal Analogues and Modeling Issues</b>	
John Bredehoeft, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). . .	252
Sabodh Garg, Maxwell S-Cubed Division William Glassley, LLNL William Herkelrath, USGS Carl Johnson, State of Nevada William Melson, Smithsonian Institute Jean Younker, TRW (M&O) Ben Ross, Disposal Safety, Inc.	

1                                   P R O C E E D I N G S

2           DR. CANTLON: Good morning. This is the summer meeting  
3 of the Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board. My name is John  
4 Cantlon. I'm Chairman of the Board, and former Vice-  
5 President of Research and Graduate Studies at Michigan State.  
6 My field is environmental biology.

7                   Let me briefly introduce to you the other members  
8 of our Board, if they'll hold their hands up so you can get  
9 the back of the heads lined up with the names:

10                   Dr. Allen, who is Professor Emeritus of Geology and  
11 Geophysics at Cal-Tech; Garry Brewer, who is Dean of the  
12 School of Natural Resources and Environment at the University  
13 of Michigan, and Professor of Resource Policy and Management  
14 there; Ed Cording, Professor of Civil Engineering at the  
15 University of Illinois; Patrick Domenico, who is David B.  
16 Harris Professor of Geology at Texas A&M; Donald Langmuir,  
17 Professor of Geochemistry at the Colorado School of Mines;  
18 John McKetta, Joe C. Walter Professor of Chemical Engineering  
19 Emeritus at the University of Texas; Dennis Price, Professor  
20 of Industrial and Systems Engineering and Director of the  
21 Safety Projects Office at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and  
22 State University; Ellis Verink, Distinguished Service  
23 Professor of Metallurgical Engineering Emeritus, University  
24 of Florida.

25                   Also in attendance are our professional staff and

1 technical group. They're seated over here on my right, your  
2 left.

3 Board member Warner North, Consulting Professor of  
4 Engineering and Economic Systems at Stanford, and principal  
5 in Decision Focus is recovering from a ruptured appendix, and  
6 will not be with us today.

7 As most of you know, the Nuclear Waste Technical  
8 Review Board was created by Congress in 1987 in the amendment  
9 to the Nuclear Waste Policy Act. The Board is charged with  
10 providing an unbiased source of expert assessment of the  
11 technical and scientific aspects of DOE's work in high-level  
12 nuclear waste management. We report formally at least twice  
13 a year to Congress and to the Secretary of Energy.

14 The major subject of this meeting is thermal  
15 loading, how the radioactive decay heat from spent fuel and  
16 high-level waste is managed in the repository, and how that  
17 affects the entire waste management system. We have allotted  
18 two very full days to this and related topics.

19 The last Board meeting about thermal loading was in  
20 October, 1991. Much of the information from that meeting  
21 served as the basis for our findings and recommendations  
22 issued in our fifth report a little over a year ago.

23 The Board is pleased to note that some of the  
24 things happening and actions taken in the thermal-loading  
25 area have been very well organized. For example, DOE has

1 embarked on a very serious examination of the large robust  
2 drift-emplaced waste packages. Also, DOE is devoting some  
3 significant resources to examining universal waste package  
4 concepts, such as a multi-purpose canister, including the  
5 examination and the influence of the MPC design on repository  
6 design, and the design of the entire waste management system.

7           At the same time, as we all know, we're engaged in  
8 a first of a kind system, and for the safe and effective  
9 operation of these kinds of systems, it needs to be a  
10 functional whole, so it's important that less than optimum  
11 designs not be set in concrete, baseline designs that  
12 everyone realizes won't be used, but become very resistant to  
13 change.

14           As you can see from this agenda on thermal loading  
15 and the integration of science and engineering, we have  
16 invited the participation from organizations with wide-  
17 ranging responsibilities and perspectives. The subjects that  
18 we will be discussing relate to themes that have been or are  
19 being pursued by several of the Board's panels, or by the  
20 Board as a whole.

21           Therefore, as is becoming increasingly our custom,  
22 we will divide up the job of moderating the presentation and  
23 discussion sessions. Dr. Langmuir, who co-chairs the Board's  
24 panel on hydrogeology and geochemistry with Dr. Domenico,  
25 will be chairing today's sessions on DOE's plans and progress

1 on geothermal analogues and on thermal modeling of Yucca  
2 Mountain. He will also moderate the round-table discussion  
3 at the end of the day.

4           Tomorrow morning's session on waste package issues  
5 associated with thermal loading will be chaired by Dr.  
6 Verink, who is chairman of the Board's panel on engineered  
7 barrier systems.

8           The session after that on repository conceptual  
9 design, as well as thermal testing, will be chaired by Dr.  
10 Cording, who chairs with Dr. Allen, the Board's panel on  
11 structural geology and geoengineering.

12           The afternoon session, which we are entitling, "The  
13 Big Picture," will be led by Dr. Brewer, who is chairman of  
14 the panel on environment and public health. We gave the  
15 afternoon session that title because of the content of its  
16 talks, and particularly because of our belief that  
17 performance assessment is or should be not only a unifying  
18 activity for all the program's scientific work, but also an  
19 important tool in guiding the research program.

20           Time has been provided for questions and comments  
21 at the end of both days. Furthermore, I'm sure that the  
22 session chairman will solicit questions during the session at  
23 their discretion. To facilitate discussion, we will ask the  
24 speakers to change places with the Board members during the  
25 discussion session.

1           Before Don Langmuir gets the morning session  
2 underway, I have the pleasure to introduce Carl Gertz, DOE's  
3 project manager for site characterization. He will both  
4 introduce his new boss, and give us an update on the  
5 project's activities.

6           Carl?

7           MR. GERTZ: Thank you very much, Dr. Cantlon. I hope  
8 you'll bear with my voice. I was cheering for my daughter in  
9 a softball game that lasted four hours and 35 minutes last  
10 night in Las Vegas--yeah, they won in 11<sup>1/2</sup> innings, and  
11 they're going to California as part of a national tournament,  
12 so I'm pleased for that aspect.

13           Before I start, I'd also like to welcome you all.  
14 From our point of view, we're glad to be here to talk about  
15 thermal loading. Lake Barrett was unable to attend. Jerry  
16 Saltzman, who is your new point of contact, is acting for  
17 Lake in Washington, D.C., and I'll just put up on the view  
18 graph machine for a second our current organization so you  
19 know who the players are.

20           As you can see, Lake is the Acting Director. Frank  
21 Peters has moved to some other activities right now, and  
22 Jerry Saltzman was the Acting Deputy Director, as well as  
23 filling these two boxes. Tom Isaacs has moved on an  
24 assignment at the labs, and Jerry will be your point of  
25 contact in the future in this role, but they express their

1 disappointment they were unable to make it, but I sure  
2 express the pleasure of my team that we're here today to talk  
3 to you about several aspects.

4           And before I move on, you can see the Office of  
5 Geologic Disposal now has two elements to it, and I'd like to  
6 introduce the Acting Associate Director for Geologic  
7 Disposal, and my current boss, Linda Smith.

8           MS. SMITH: Thank you very much, Carl.

9           Chairman Cantlon and Board members, it's an honor  
10 and a pleasure to be here with you today and to be able to  
11 share with you some of the changes that are going on. I know  
12 that when someone new is inserted, as Dr. Brewer and I were  
13 talking, into these processes, there's obviously an active  
14 interest in what the dynamics are, and I'm not sure I can  
15 fully explain the dynamics here, but we'll certainly give it  
16 a try.

17           I have, of course, often heard of your activities  
18 in my role with the Nevada operations office, which is on the  
19 defense program side of the house, which is where I have  
20 spent most of my career, so I appreciate very much an  
21 opportunity to participate more directly in the Board's  
22 activities on this side of the house. We deal, of course,  
23 very directly with the Defense Nuclear Facility Safety Board,  
24 and while I'm sure there are analogues, they're very  
25 different processes.

1           I was asked to join the Yucca Mountain Project a  
2 couple of months ago by program officials on an interim  
3 basis, and for a somewhat undefined period, probably because  
4 there was a strong recognition that with the growing  
5 scientific and technical activities at the Yucca Mountain  
6 site and in the State of Nevada, that it became obvious it  
7 was important to have two senior management positions in the  
8 State of Nevada; thus, allowing Carl Gertz to focus very  
9 heavily on those aspects of the program.

10           I have been asked to assume the broad-based  
11 management role for the State of Nevada for Yucca Mountain,  
12 and to focus my efforts on predominantly the institutional  
13 aspects, but Carl and I are working very closely together to  
14 assure that is a team effort, because although they are  
15 equally important, of course, that cross-cut, as we see it,  
16 is very, very important, and we're--Carl and I have worked  
17 together a very long time from different programs and have a  
18 lot of respect for each other, and I think can work the  
19 integration issue very well.

20           Just briefly, I am a long-time Nevadan. I came  
21 there when I was very, very young, in 1949. I have spent my  
22 career with the federal government in the State of Nevada. I  
23 began with the Bureau of Reclamation, went very early on to  
24 that thing called the Atomic Energy Commission in 1965, was  
25 there in increasingly responsible management roles until I

1 left to go with the Bureau of Reclamation in 1979; actually,  
2 with Western Area Power Administration first, and then the  
3 Bureau of Reclamation with the Central Arizona Project, which  
4 also gave me a taste of being a manager in a very highly  
5 technical, very large construction project with a lot of  
6 political ramifications.

7           My role in the Nevada Operations Office of the  
8 Department of Energy has been focused in the business  
9 management and the management arenas. I have served as the  
10 Acting Deputy Manager, in the absence of Bob Nelson, our  
11 Deputy Manager, who was sent on an acting assignment to Rocky  
12 Flats for six months, that lasted for three years, and we're  
13 hoping that isn't the analogue here, but we never know about  
14 these things.

15           I have a masters in business administration. I  
16 bring a business management focus to this very competent  
17 technical management staff that we have, and I'm enjoying it  
18 very much, and I look forward to working with all of you over  
19 the months.

20           Thank you very much.

21           MR. GERTZ: Before we start into the detailed  
22 recitations on thermal loading, I was asked to give an update  
23 on where we stand at Yucca Mountain, and there's a lot in the  
24 book and we'll skip a lot that's in the book, but I just want  
25 to hit some highlights about what we're doing out there right

1 now.

2           I want to remind you, it is a program of  
3 underground and surface-based testing. We are currently,  
4 over the past six or eight months, done three different  
5 drillings and done several other activities. We have almost  
6 20 activities in process on any given day out there, so we'll  
7 talk about each one for a minute, and you can see my time, so  
8 I won't go over that, but it's a balanced program. It's  
9 surface based and underground testing.

10           You might be interested in our current schedules, a  
11 change you've seen to this chart. We now have a "to be  
12 determined" for license application. While we know what we  
13 need to do during site characterization, we're now sure what  
14 our funding will be, so if you could tell me what our funding  
15 will be, we can tell you what our date will be. But, based  
16 on that and the ongoing Secretary's review, it's undecided  
17 whether we're going to submit a license application because  
18 it is out of our resource and control, in our view, at this  
19 time.

20           What's after license application, you're then, of  
21 course, approaching three to four years of licensing with the  
22 NRC, and construction and operation should Yucca Mountain be  
23 suitable for a repository. There's a possibility to still  
24 meet 2010. That depends upon funding, how long this takes,  
25 and what you do when we get started with it.

1           As I said, there's lots of activities going on. If  
2 you haven't been to the mountain for while, each time I go  
3 out there, it amazes me at how much is going on.

4           I thought I would update you on our current level.  
5 I know Pat, you had talked to this a couple times ago with  
6 us. At UZ-16, when we went to 1686 feet, we were averaging  
7 about nine feet a shift. The first 950 feet was almost nine  
8 feet a shift. At UZ-14, we're doing quite a bit better.  
9 We're averaging about 16-17 feet per shift, and this is core  
10 drilling all the way. So that's just a point of information  
11 for you, but it's out there, and we expect maybe this will  
12 improve as we get further into the formation.

13           I'd also remind you that prior to '87, a little-  
14 known fact is that we had lots of holes and trenches done.  
15 Since we overcame many obstacles, including state permits and  
16 endangered species, we've done several boreholes, trenches  
17 and soil pits, and from July, '93 to the end of the program,  
18 whether that's 2001 or whatever, we have several deep  
19 boreholes of over 50 feet planned; several less deep  
20 boreholes, trenches and soil pits. That's kind of our  
21 surface-based program in a snapshot.

22           Let me now talk to you a little bit about our ESF.  
23 John, I think it's rather noteworthy that you talked about  
24 evolving change in the process. That's tomorrow from Bob  
25 Sandifer. You're going to hear about some changes we're

1 making in this preliminary design, and I'll highlight it a  
2 little bit, but essentially, we're reducing the grades and  
3 we're changing the orientation across here, the main drift.

4           But in the meantime, we are progressing forward  
5 very aggressively at Exile Hill. This map shows we're 172  
6 feet in with the pilot drift and slashes. We did another  
7 blast yesterday, so we're over 180 feet. We expect to be 200  
8 feet in by the end of the week. We then expect to come back  
9 with a one face excavation on the bench. We expect by mid-  
10 September to have that concluded, and have our 200 feet in,  
11 and hopefully by the end of September, we'll also have  
12 another alcove, a test alcove off to the side, small in  
13 diameter.

14           So that's how we're progressing. I'll show you  
15 some brief shots of that. Rock quality is becoming a little  
16 better as we move in, less lithophysae. We're doing standard  
17 wire mesh rock bolts and shotcrete for ground support as we  
18 get into the drift. That's fibrocrete, I guess, rather than  
19 shotcrete, is a better term.

20           The first 37 feet or so, we did use some lattice  
21 girders for additional ground support, and that's looking  
22 outside. As you can see, the original lattice girders are  
23 out now. We believe fibrocrete rock bolts will suffice.

24           Here's a shot of the face. Bob Sandifer will talk  
25 to you a little bit tomorrow about, originally, if you

1 remember our plans, we were going to put a kind of covered  
2 tunnel in, coming out again. We're probably not going to do  
3 that, for lots of reasons. Right now, one of them is the  
4 savings of money. We think this face is stable enough that  
5 we'd be able to perhaps shotcrete it in place.

6           The other things I'd like to point out is this is  
7 the schedule I think we showed you last October. In effect,  
8 we're pretty much on that schedule. We will be completed  
9 with this upper bench maybe a little bit later in July than  
10 we originally anticipated, but we're pretty close on  
11 schedule. We'll then do the lower bench by mid-September,  
12 and our delivery of our total boring machine is now 4/94, and  
13 you see some of the milestones that have slipped.

14           Our longer range schedule remains. This is  
15 different on this view graph than in your book. The book has  
16 the latest dates, but I guess I'll just highlight what Bob's  
17 going to tell you about tomorrow, but our new alignment, in  
18 effect, was like this. You can see that parallel to the  
19 Ghost Dance Fault, and we'll talk more about that tomorrow,  
20 but at least I wanted to set that up for you. Once again,  
21 that's a proposal.

22           While we are tunneling by drill and blast, we  
23 anticipate we will be able to do it ten times faster with a  
24 tunnel boring machine. We have one on order. We are  
25 monitoring that procurement. Things seem to be going well.

1 The design's complete. Long lead items have been ordered, so  
2 I guess the bottom line, there's going to be 70 truck loads  
3 delivered to the ESF pad prior to April 5th. April 5th is  
4 the last truck load that we expect to receive. Then we  
5 expect to take approximately 60 days to assemble it, and to  
6 have a look; maybe even shorter than that.

7           While we are doing the drill and blast, I want to  
8 point out we're not just making tunnel to make tunnel. We're  
9 also obtaining lots of scientific information for both future  
10 design and also for the understanding of the mountain. We're  
11 doing the mapping, monitoring the high wall, doing monitoring  
12 of the tunnel with load cells and closure pins, doing blast  
13 monitoring, and doing rock support monitoring. So we're  
14 gaining important scientific information.

15           To give you a little bit of view of what's in the  
16 future, assuming our evolution of design takes place, we're  
17 going to have a design package review on 7-19; continuing  
18 drill and blast up to, but not through the Ghost Dance Fault,  
19 probably about halfway to it.

20           Then we'll go to our ventilation and structural  
21 steel package design review on 9-20, and then the rest of the  
22 ramp down to the Topopah Springs about the first of next  
23 year.

24           We are, in effect, designing just ahead of  
25 construction. The first package will be tiered; that's 2A.

1 2C will take all the rest, and 2B is the mechanical aspects  
2 of that.

3           In case you're wondering about project priorities  
4 next year, we're still sorting through them. In fact, my  
5 staff has a lot of homework to do this week and this weekend,  
6 because we're now sure that our split for 1994 is going to be  
7 this way. This is our current plan, which is, once again, a  
8 fairly balanced program of 54 million for site, and about 54  
9 million in the ESF.

10           However, when I talk to my staff, they believe to  
11 do the work that I've asked them to do, we'll need about 300  
12 million, so we're going to have to sort our way through that  
13 as we get ready for the '94 project. There's always a chance  
14 Congress would enhance our appropriations. If they do, we'll  
15 be very pleased.

16           Rather than tell you what we are going to do for  
17 261 million, I have a view graph of what we're not going to  
18 do if we get 261 million, and you can just see that as a  
19 planning process. This is not at all the final answer. We  
20 have lots of things that will go on between now and  
21 implementing our '94 plan.

22           I do want to point out, though, while all the field  
23 work is going on, we do need to pay attention to several of  
24 the environmental issues we deal with. One of them is the  
25 desert tortoise. Fortunately, this wasn't our program, but

1 to let you know that the Fish & Wildlife is serious about  
2 this, a contractor in Clark County was fined \$100,000, in  
3 effect, for killing a desert tortoise at one of its  
4 construction sites, so--and they stopped work, which is even  
5 more devastating to a big project.

6           So while we're doing all this work, we're also  
7 doing many other activities that are necessary for work to go  
8 on, and, John, just to let you know, also, about the site's  
9 big changes, there's also small changes that go on, and since  
10 October, which is six-seven months, we've had over 205 field  
11 changes, both in the surface-based and the ESF programs, many  
12 cost/schedule changes. We have the GAO monitor us  
13 continually, so we want to assure our cost information is up  
14 to date, and then, of course, we're always changing  
15 procedures. Nothing is set in stone on this project.

16           Hopefully, we're improving as we're changing. In  
17 effect, that's our goal, and that's my very brief summary.  
18 We'll provide you some photographs of things right from the  
19 mountain, to some video, if you'd like to see video about  
20 some program changes.

21           John, I hope I didn't delay you too much. I'm glad  
22 to show you part of this.

23           DR. CANTLON: Thank you, Carl.

24           Any questions from the Board members?

25           (No audible response.)

1 DR. CANTLON: All right. Thank you.

2 Don, you're on.

3 DR. LANGMUIR: I'm going to introduce the overall agenda  
4 for our meeting. My purpose is to set the stage for the two  
5 days of open Board meeting on thermal loading, while  
6 emphasizing the first day's proceedings in particular.

7 This morning, we're going to first learn about the  
8 DOE's plans and progress towards evaluating a thermal-loading  
9 strategy. Next, we'll examine the use of unsaturated  
10 geothermal analogues to predict the performance of the  
11 proposed repository at Yucca Mountain under various thermal  
12 loads.

13 In the afternoon session, we will hear about the  
14 status of models that are being used to predict the long-term  
15 geochemical and fluid-flow behavior of a repository, and  
16 analogue geothermal systems.

17 Tomorrow's sessions, as you've already heard, will  
18 examine thermal-loading issues and goals related to waste  
19 package performance, repository conceptual design, waste  
20 retrievability, the desert ecosystem, and total system  
21 performance assessment.

22 Now for some more logistics. You've gotten some  
23 from John, but a little more from me. We obviously have two  
24 full days. Speakers are asked to stay within their allotted  
25 times. Assistant chairmen are going to be nasty and

1 rigorously adhere to the schedule. In other words, I've got  
2 to have a talk that fits within my schedule or I'm in  
3 trouble.

4 Both days wrap up with a summary discussion period  
5 led off by invited panel members, and involving the day's  
6 speakers. The audience will be invited to participate at the  
7 session chairman's discretion, time permitting. All those  
8 participating should identify themselves and give their  
9 affiliations.

10 Could I have the first overhead, Carl?

11 Let's go to the next one. Just to show we've been  
12 thinking about this a long time, at the Board's October, '91  
13 meeting on thermal loading, and in our June, '92 fifth  
14 report, in which the main emphasis was thermal loading, the  
15 Board has emphasized the critical importance of thermal  
16 loading as a cross-cutting issue affecting most aspects of  
17 the waste management program.

18 We also expressed our concern that the Department  
19 of Energy might select a thermal-loading strategy for Yucca  
20 Mountain based on inadequate scientific understanding of the  
21 possible and probable consequences of such a choice to total  
22 system and repository performance.

23 Listed on this view graph are some controls on  
24 thermal loading. The first three are largely givens, with  
25 the average fuel age now approaching 30 years. The last

1 three can obviously be adjusted, with the constraint that the  
2 waste must fit within the proposed repository block or  
3 primary area at Yucca Mountain.

4           The next overhead shows a map, and it seems  
5 reasonable to ask whether, in fact, we need to restrict our  
6 discussion to the pork chop-shaped primary area given on the  
7 SCP, which is shown in the middle of the map. There are  
8 plenty of alternate areas if we choose a below-boiling  
9 repository, or if site characterization discovers areas we  
10 wish to avoid.

11           Let us assume, for simplicity, that the usable  
12 primary area is 1,000 acres rather than 1278 acres shown on  
13 the map. Limiting the repository to 70,000 metric tons gives  
14 an average mass loading of about 70 tons per acre. Actually,  
15 the requirement is somewhat less because of the roughly 7,000  
16 tons of defense waste which generates comparatively little  
17 heat.

18           Given the large rock volumes contiguous to the  
19 primary area, it seems probable that an additional 1,000  
20 acres could be identified that would be as suitable as the  
21 primary block for the siting of a repository. In other  
22 words, the choice of a below-boiling strategy is probably not  
23 precluded by the availability of suitable rock.

24           The next two view graphs show some aspects of the  
25 waste management system that are affected by the choice of a

1 specific thermal-loading strategy. Waste package design and  
2 repository design, canister corrosion, and waste  
3 retrievability are topics for tomorrow's sessions. Today's  
4 talks will focus on the predicted effects of various thermal  
5 loads on fluid movement and mineral alteration around the  
6 Yucca Mountain repository. Such coupled effects will, of  
7 course, influence canister corrosion, and especially the  
8 potential release and transport of radionuclides to the  
9 accessible environment.

10           The predictability of long-term repository  
11 performance, and, thus, it's licensability are also dependent  
12 on the predicted effects of different thermal loadings on  
13 liquid and gas movement around a repository.

14           On these two view graphs, I have suggested some  
15 implications of the various thermal-loading choices. The  
16 meanings low, medium, and high have changed with time. As  
17 recently as last year, a loading of 120 kw/acre was termed  
18 too high by some DOE scientists. The review draft of the  
19 DOE's thermal-loading discussion task force report, dated  
20 September 18th, '92, has reduced the headings to simply low  
21 and high thermal loadings, without defining their meanings in  
22 terms of kilowatts per acre, although, apparently, last  
23 year's too high is now considered the upper end of the high  
24 range. We'd like some clear definitions, as much as  
25 possible, on these terms.

1           Based on past DOE statements, I have suggested what  
2 thermal loadings might correspond to the conditions  
3 experienced by waste packages in a repository. Ben Ross has  
4 suggested that because of the uncertainty in our knowing  
5 whether a given thermal-loading choice creates boiling or  
6 sub-boiling conditions, we should assign probabilities to  
7 such assumed conditions.

8           In the view graphs, I have summarized possible  
9 implications of the various thermal-loading choices. Most  
10 are related to the topics we will be addressing today and  
11 tomorrow. The weightings I have assigned are personal  
12 opinions, obviously subject to debate.

13           The critical issue is if and when one or more waste  
14 packages in a repository will experience wet conditions. All  
15 loadings, except extended dry, apparently lead to wet  
16 conditions at times less than 1,000 years. Further, it  
17 remains to be proven what thermal loadings, if any, will  
18 create above-boiling extended dry conditions for all waste  
19 packages in a repository.

20           Wet conditions lead to waste package corrosion and  
21 failure, and aqueous and gaseous radionuclide transport and  
22 release. Dry conditions may minimize such risk. Wet  
23 conditions require a robust corrosion-resistant, long-lived  
24 container. Dry conditions may or may not require such a  
25 container.

1           The incredible difficulty of understanding,  
2 predicting, and probably, also, of licensing the long-term  
3 performance of a wet repository convinced me that we need to  
4 learn more about the extended dry concept, which may prove  
5 simpler and easier to license.

6           Borrowing some terminology from Larry Ramspott, a  
7 large part of the licensing defense of a wet repository must,  
8 inevitably, deal with the mitigation, in his words, of  
9 radionuclide releases by the geological environment after  
10 waste package failure by corrosion.

11           One can hope that the licensing of an extended dry  
12 repository would instead focus on how extended dry conditions  
13 prevent waste package failure and radionuclide releases.  
14 This would seem the more defensible position for licensing.

15           Significant unknowns in the extended dry concept  
16 include modes of cladding and container failure in the  
17 absence of liquid water and resultant gaseous radionuclide  
18 releases, and the consequences of increased boiling and  
19 refluxion to radionuclide transport.

20           In a recent letter to Russ Dyer and Ardyth Simmons  
21 of the DOE, Chin Fu-Tsang, Karsten Pruess and others from LBL  
22 have expressed concerns regarding the extended dry repository  
23 concept. Their thoughts are summarized in these two view  
24 graphs, along with a couple of my own concerns that have been  
25 added.

1           Going through these briefly, they suggest that the  
2 rock may retain liquid water, even at temperatures well above  
3 boiling. That condensate water may flow in fractures, even  
4 if most of the rock near the repository dries out; that  
5 fracture flow may be enhanced by high thermal loadings; that  
6 differential drying and condensation may dry some waste  
7 packages and increase liquid flow near others; that fuel  
8 cladding--this is one of mine--that fuel cladding and high-  
9 level waste glass may be unstable in high loadings; that the  
10 migration and escape of gaseous radionuclides such as C-14  
11 will be enhanced by high temperatures.

12           The stability of mined openings decreases at  
13 increased temperatures, another concern. A geochemical  
14 issue, that the sorptive ability of zeolites and clays for  
15 radionuclides probably decreases with elevated temperatures  
16 because of alteration of those minerals; and operational  
17 safety and waste retrievability are more difficult at  
18 elevated temperatures; and, finally, on the overhead, that  
19 you may generate hydrothermal-type conditions by the  
20 refluxion, which could lead to migration of solutes and  
21 precipitation of a variety of solid phases, which could clog  
22 pores and perhaps increase the pressure, and conceivably  
23 create explosions. Hopefully, we'll hear something about  
24 this sort of thing from the analogue discussions today.

25           Let me wrap up on my introduction with some

1 thoughts on key data inputs needed for the modeling and  
2 prediction of repository performance under different thermal  
3 loads.

4           Information essential to the DOE's selection of a  
5 defensible loading strategy includes additional site  
6 characterization data. Data from surface-based testing and  
7 from the ESF is fundamental to a thermal-loading decision.  
8 Such data includes further information on the gas and liquid  
9 transport properties of the rock, and controls on fracture  
10 versus matrix flow.

11           Also needed are results of the heater tests  
12 recently proposed by Livermore scientists. Such tests will  
13 apparently require five to seven years to complete and  
14 interpret. The heater tests would be designed, in part, to  
15 improve our understanding of how various thermal loadings  
16 might impact fluid movement at Yucca Mountain, and the  
17 consequences of such movement to repository performance,  
18 including coupled process effects.

19           Even if heater tests are completed successfully,  
20 there is apparently real question of their value for  
21 predicting long-term repository performance. The fluid  
22 refluxion and thermal gradients created by a repository will  
23 lead to the dissolution of minerals in the tuff, and the  
24 possible sealing of fractures and fracture walls by  
25 precipitates, including silica, iron oxides, clays, and

1 zeolites. These precipitates will obviously change rock  
2 fluid transport properties. Understanding of such coupled  
3 processes is essential to the prediction of repository  
4 performance.

5           Another key input to this effort should include the  
6 study and interpretation of unsaturated zone geothermal  
7 analogs, carefully selected so that their behavior is  
8 relevant to the performance of the proposed repository under  
9 different thermal loads. It seems likely that geothermal  
10 analogs can provide us with essential spatial and temporal  
11 information on potential repository behavior that cannot be  
12 obtained solely from site characterization data, heater  
13 tests, coupled process experiments and calculations, and  
14 related computer modeling efforts.

15           Further, I would hope we could use insights from  
16 unsaturated zone geothermal analogues to help validate  
17 geochemical, hydrologic, and coupled process models for  
18 different thermal loads.

19           Finally, if an early decision on thermal loading is  
20 found necessary, then that decision will probably have to  
21 made without reliance on heater tests, because such tests may  
22 not be completed. Without the tests, the only data on  
23 thermal effects on which to base a decision may be that from  
24 natural analogues. This is another major reason for interest  
25 in geothermal analogues.

1           That concludes my comments, and I'd like now to  
2 turn it over to our first speaker, Bill Simecka, and the  
3 DOE's discussion of its approach towards deciding upon a  
4 thermal-loading strategy for the Yucca Mountain repository.

5           Let me introduce Bill first, before he comes up.  
6 Bill has Ph.D. in mechanical engineering from U.C. Berkeley,  
7 and has over 40 years of professional experience in nuclear  
8 and conventional weapons development and nuclear waste. He  
9 is currently the Director, Engineering and Development  
10 Division, in the U.S. Department of Energy's Yucca Mountain  
11 Site Characterization Project Office.

12           Dr. Simecka was recently the Engineering Department  
13 Manager with the SAIC Corporation, also working on the Yucca  
14 Mountain Project. Before 1990, he managed the Mechanical  
15 Engineering Department at Livermore, and he has a long,  
16 illustrious history before that.

17           Bill?

18         DR. SIMECKA: Thank you, Don.

19           Our lapel mike isn't working up there, so we're  
20 going to have to have the speakers stand up here.

21           Okay, if I could have the first slide?

22           (Pause.)

23         DR. SIMECKA: My discussion this morning is with regard  
24 to the decision strategy on thermal loading, and before I  
25 talk about the strategy, of course, I thought it was

1 important to indicate what we believe our goal is in working  
2 towards a final thermal-loading decision.

3           And the goal, of course, is to develop a Civilian  
4 Radioactive Waste Management System--that's CRWMS--in which  
5 all system elements contribute to meeting applicable  
6 regulatory requirements, and for the MGDS, that's both pre-  
7 closure and post-closure; and for MRS and transportation,  
8 those applicable regulatory requirements.

9           Now, from my view, the strategy is that we must use  
10 the thermal-loading decision to enhance the performance of  
11 the CRWMS by appropriate use of the repository waste heat.  
12 In my view, if we could use the heat to control the near-  
13 field environment, such that we can maximize the certainty as  
14 a function of time, that the containment in the waste package  
15 will be there; in other words, we want to contain the  
16 radionuclides as long as possible.

17           Now, there is a regulatory basis for thermal  
18 loading. I've just excerpted some of them here, but each of  
19 these say, of course, that the underground facility shall be  
20 designed so that the performance objectives will be met,  
21 taking into account the predicted thermal and  
22 thermomechanical behavior or response, and that the  
23 engineered barriers, in the last quote there on 60.133(h),  
24 says:

25           "Engineered barriers shall be designed to assist,"

1 and I'm going to modify that. From an engineer's viewpoint,  
2 the engineered barriers shall be designed to "--use the  
3 geological setting advantageously in meeting the performance  
4 objectives for the period following permanent closure."

5           In other words, if we can take advantage of the  
6 heat, we should do that, and it really is a combined effect  
7 of the engineered barrier performance and the geological  
8 barrier performance, or the natural barrier. That's  
9 important. In any event, the thermal loading is a key  
10 variable in the EBS performance.

11           Now, we recognize the importance of thermal  
12 loading. Dr. Langmuir just explained a number of them, but  
13 from our viewpoint, of course, it's important to concern  
14 ourselves with thermal loading at the earliest because it  
15 does affect the magnitude and the content of the site  
16 characterization program. At the cold or below boiling, we  
17 obviously have to investigate a considerably larger area of  
18 the repository block and its extended areas in order to make  
19 sure that we have fully characterized the repository block.

20           And, of course, the content of the site  
21 characterization program changes when we go from the below  
22 boiling up to the above boiling, because we must investigate  
23 the impact of the heat on the minerals, and the zeolites, et  
24 cetera, et cetera.

25           Secondly, it, of course, affects the material

1 selection and design of the waste package. We certainly  
2 would want the different waste package, then, at the below  
3 boiling than we would at the extended dry, for example.

4           And it affects the repository design; not only the  
5 area, but also the emplacement drift diameter may be  
6 different and is likely to be different for the below boiling  
7 and the above boiling. The operation, obviously, is  
8 important, although even at the below boiling, it is rather  
9 an inhospitable environment for humans to be working. It  
10 gets even worse at the higher loadings that we're talking  
11 about. But in any event, those do have to be considered in  
12 the design. All of these, of course, affects the overall  
13 performance and licensability of the repository.

14           To accomplish the thermal-loading decision, of  
15 course, it requires the integration of all of these factors;  
16 site characterization, design, performance assessment, as  
17 well as we've got to take into account the multi-purpose  
18 canister that's now being pursued in Washington, trying to  
19 meet the 1998 deadline with a canister that would assist the  
20 utilities in handling their waste that they have to dispose  
21 of.

22           We're trying to do this, of course, through many  
23 things. We have an ongoing thermal-loading study, which will  
24 be talked about. We're doing modeling and code development  
25 extensively right now with many people. We are defining and

1 getting ready to do laboratory and field testing necessary to  
2 help support the evaluation of our models. We are  
3 accomplishing performance calculations, developing models for  
4 those, also, and, of course, participating in the MPC design  
5 studies that are going on in Washington.

6           In my view, the major decision that we're facing  
7 is: Are we going to be above boiling or below boiling? Now,  
8 such a decision is going to require a lot of technical  
9 analysis, a lot of system trait studies, et cetera, et  
10 cetera, and that will be implemented carefully through our  
11 technical baseline control process, which takes into account  
12 all of these things to make a decision whether we should  
13 narrow some options or select the final range of thermal  
14 loading.

15           We, of course, would like to have that decision  
16 made as early as possible, because it has tremendous  
17 ramifications on what we do in site characterization, and the  
18 cost of the entire system.

19           The follow-on decisions that we visualize, of  
20 course, are to narrow the specific thermal loading range once  
21 we make the decision, and that is more pronounced at the  
22 above boiling than below boiling, because if we decided in  
23 our design process that we wanted to go above boiling, then  
24 we'd say, "Okay, do we stay at the SCP level of 57 kw/acre,  
25 or do we go to the extended dry?" And any decision we make

1 there will be integrated with the testing that will be going  
2 on to make sure the decision is refined to the point where we  
3 select it at the place that gives us maximum performance.

4           And, in any event, we also will do confirmation  
5 testing to make sure that our decision is correct, and that  
6 it truly supports our license application.

7           What is our decision process? Well, our decision  
8 process is imbedded in a system engineering process, and I've  
9 laid out here my view of what the functional analysis results  
10 of the system engineering process are.

11           The first major function that we must perform is to  
12 control the system configuration in such a way that that  
13 system configuration hopefully will meet the requirements of  
14 license application, and we will have to iterate the  
15 subfunctions there over and over again until we do achieve  
16 what we need to achieve.

17           The guide for the control system configuration  
18 function, of course, is our regulations, our standards, our  
19 laws that we must meet, but the control system function is  
20 decomposed into design engineered system, characterize the  
21 site that's been selected, evaluate the integrated system;  
22 that is, the engineered system and the site in which it's  
23 sitting; and, finally, perform confirmation/operational  
24 testing.

25           Now, these design requirements are used to develop

1 a conceptual design. In my mind, we have to develop a  
2 conceptual design in order to, let's say, fashion the site  
3 characterization program, and we may change that conceptual  
4 design as time goes on, but, in any event, we have to have  
5 something to guide us to determine what we must characterize.

6           But as those design results, the trait studies  
7 develop the conceptual design, those will be then imposed  
8 upon the site characterization program, which also is using  
9 the regulations to determine what they must characterize, so  
10 the two of those fashions what the site characterization  
11 program should be. Those results are fed back, may modify  
12 the design, and so forth, and all the time we are evaluating  
13 on a continuing basis through the performance assessment  
14 program how the system is performing at the defined  
15 conceptual level, and what characterization results we have  
16 at the time.

17           These keep operating until we feel like we've got a  
18 system configuration that will meet license application. We  
19 will then go to license application and confirm, through  
20 testing, and so forth, that the operations and that all of  
21 our test results are verified by the resulting confirmation  
22 testing.

23           Now, we have an intensive effort right now that is  
24 imbedded in three of those subfunctions; that is, the design  
25 engineered system, characterize site, and evaluate the

1 integrated system, and that is, we're doing conceptual  
2 modeling and model development, code development, and out of  
3 those, right now we're looking at all the models, the state  
4 of the art models, and so forth, having many modelers work  
5 together to try to come to what we think is a reasonable set  
6 of models; not one specific model, but maybe a number of them  
7 that we believe will help us determine our final design or  
8 conceptual design.

9           But in order to validate or, let's say, evaluate  
10 those models, we must have test results, so we are developing  
11 the tests that are necessary, laboratory and field, to make  
12 sure that we are sure that the models are as good as we can  
13 possibly develop, and we feed those test results back in a  
14 refinement way, and we modify the models until we're sure  
15 that we have confidence that the tests and the predictions of  
16 the models are close enough.

17           At the same time, on the right side, the  
18 performance assessment people are also developing models and  
19 codes, some of which are similar to what is being developed  
20 over on the left, and they are defining what test  
21 requirements must be achieved in order to make sure that  
22 their models are predicting the performance of the system  
23 accurately enough.

24           As you know, there was a Phase I Thermal Study  
25 which was done at the system level, just recently completed

1 last year, which essentially looked at all of the different  
2 thermal-loading options that, you know, the below boiling,  
3 the SCP above boiling, and the result of that showed that for  
4 all the thermal models, that the system could handle those,  
5 and so we've embarked on a, at the project level in '93, a  
6 MGDS thermal-loading study which will be discussed later.

7           And we had hoped, we had set a goal for ourselves  
8 at the end of this fiscal year. We would look and see  
9 whether we could narrow the options in any fashion, and we  
10 will try to do that, but, obviously, we don't have any test  
11 data and will not have any test data by that, I think, to  
12 validate such a narrowing of the option.

13           Then we will follow on after this year with  
14 continuing system studies that will look at all of the trade-  
15 offs, and so forth, as we go along. To support that, we have  
16 a set of, as I mentioned earlier, model and code development  
17 and evaluation, and some testing that we are conducting in  
18 unison, and as we go to the right, we will take the results  
19 of the tests, refine the models, and so forth.

20           In the site characterization block, we are doing  
21 both laboratory and field tests. We're talking about  
22 examining cores and blocks up to about a foot cubed in the  
23 laboratory to look at fracture density, et cetera, et cetera,  
24 and we are going to initiate next year a large block test at  
25 Fran Ridge to try to get more information about the

1 performance of the rock under heat and what happens to the  
2 water movement, et cetera, et cetera.

3           Now, the large block tests will go on for 12 to 18  
4 months, depending on the results, and then we're looking at  
5 probably 12 to 18 months hiatus, so to speak, until we get  
6 into the underground ESF at the MTL and start two kinds of  
7 tests; that is, we have an abbreviated in situ heater test,  
8 and then a more long-term test, and those will be discussed  
9 later.

10           But in all of this testing, we are feeding back the  
11 results, as soon as we have results that are useful, to the  
12 modelers in both the PA and the design area, to refine those  
13 models, and keep improving those as we go along, and  
14 hopefully, somewhere out in the future, we can optimize  
15 alternatives for the final study, and somewhere to the right,  
16 depending on--we're not schedule-driven, so we are  
17 scientifically being driven to decide the models, the tests  
18 show enough confidence that we can initiate license  
19 application design. And, as you can see, because of the  
20 heater test, we're talking about the '97-'98-'99 time frame.

21           Now, of course, we are cognizant of system-wide  
22 studies that are going on, and one, of course, I'm sure you  
23 have heard of is the MPC, of course. Now, the MPC is going  
24 through a feasibility study, conceptual design, actual  
25 design, and so forth, process now. We all know that if the

1 MPC turns out to be a multiple assembly canister of the 12 to  
2 21 quantity variety, that that's probably not consistent with  
3 the cold or below boiling repository.

4           Now, the MPC is being developed for other reasons  
5 than site characterization. They're developing that to try  
6 to assist the utilities in disposing of their assemblies when  
7 they need to, and we recognize that money is being spent  
8 there so that if, indeed, we later say below boiling is the  
9 way to go, that we may not be able to use those canisters in  
10 the repository. So we may have to re-load those, so to  
11 speak, and recycle them to go get some more, so we recognize  
12 that that is a cost risk associated with moving ahead with  
13 the MPC.

14           But in any event, we will base our repository  
15 design on our performance attributes, but if we can't use  
16 them, we will have to re-load those at the repository.

17           Just in summary, the questions that we're  
18 addressing in this thermal-loading study activity is that we  
19 first want to see if we can demonstrate that the thermal  
20 option that we select will achieve post-closure performance;  
21 that is, release and containment limits, adequate multiple  
22 barriers.

23           Also, of course, will the thermal options meet pre-  
24 closure requirements associated with safety, environmental,  
25 and retrieval? And we're doing the efforts that I mentioned;

1 that is, looking at the analytical models that we need to  
2 predict the post-closure performance, using validated  
3 techniques, and, of course, looking at all of the coupled  
4 effects that are necessary, and we're looking at what test  
5 data is required to support all of those efforts.

6           I feel strongly that we shouldn't underrate the  
7 laboratory tests that we can do, and so we're trying to  
8 increase those, as well as the in situ tests if, indeed,  
9 they're useful.

10           And finally, of course, do we have a sufficient  
11 suitable site to emplace the waste, depending on which  
12 thermal-loading option we select?

13           The status is that we are now looking at a wide  
14 range of thermal loadings. We have not foreclosed on any,  
15 below boiling or above boiling. We're looking at the state-  
16 of-the-art models and evaluating the performance of each of  
17 those options as we go. Using the models, we've identified  
18 key hypotheses that must be tested and, therefore, finally,  
19 setting up a test program that will help us validate those  
20 models.

21           I've said that the thermal-loading decision  
22 requires an integration of all of these four items, which we  
23 are doing, and the following activities that I said we were  
24 using will be discussed by follow-on speakers: The thermal-  
25 loading study by Steve Saterlie; modeling and code

1 development and laboratory and field testing will be done by  
2 Dave Stahl; performance calculations, tomorrow Jerry Boak  
3 will talk about those; and the MPC design studies, Tom  
4 Doering.

5           Any questions?

6       DR. CANTLON: John Cantlon.

7           As you look at arriving at a thermal strategy and  
8 the concurrent work on repository design, what waste package  
9 placement preserves the greatest option for adjusting the  
10 thermal strategy for the repository as new information comes  
11 in?

12       DR. SIMECKA: Well, you're talking about the emplacement  
13 technique. The drift emplacement, of course, looks much more  
14 flexible. Obviously, the hot repository regions, the  
15 vertical boreholes or any of the boreholes don't look  
16 promising at all, but in my mind, we could, even with below  
17 boiling, we could still go drift emplacement. But we are  
18 carrying on those studies to make sure that--and, hopefully,  
19 by the end of this year we ought to make, at least, that  
20 decision.

21       DR. SATERLIE: I think I might add to that that we do  
22 have emplacement in both system studies, so we are looking at  
23 that both ways.

24       DR. DOMENICO: Domenico, Board.

25           Bill, just one question. We hear a lot of rumors

1 about premature decisions on formal strategy, but it's your  
2 position now that a decision on the thermal-loading strategy  
3 will be delayed until the models are complete, and field and  
4 laboratory studies are also completed? That is the position  
5 of DOE at this stage?

6 DR. SIMECKA: Let me say it this way: Technically, I  
7 think that is necessary, the approach that I've just outlined  
8 is necessary. We could always make the decision, based on  
9 cost and programmatic reasons, because we do believe that the  
10 below boiling will cost significantly more just because of  
11 the number of waste packages, and the handling, and the area  
12 that we have to characterize, as well as the area we have to  
13 excavate, et cetera, et cetera.

14 I don't believe that that will happen, but it  
15 could, and I don't speak for total DOE, but my view is we  
16 must proceed at this systematic process if we want to  
17 convince people that, technically, we have selected the right  
18 thermal-loading option.

19 DR. DOMENICO: I gather that means your answer is yes?

20 DR. SIMECKA: I don't preclude anything.

21 DR. CANTLON: Thank you, Bill.

22 We're right on schedule at this point. I'd like to  
23 continue with Steve Saterlie's presentation.

24 DR. LANGMUIR: Our next presenter is Steve Saterlie. He  
25 has a doctorate in physics from the University of Wyoming.

1 Over the last 12 years, he's worked for TRW Corporation, and  
2 the last nine months, an M&O contractor with TRW  
3 Environmental Safety Systems, supporting the DOE's Yucca  
4 Mountain Site Characterization Project.

5           Currently, he's the Mined Geologic Disposal System  
6 Thermal-Loading Study Manager, coordinating activities with  
7 several organizations, including the national laboratories.

8           Steve?

9           DR. SATERLIE: Thank you. I appreciate the opportunity  
10 to talk to you about our system study that's going on.  
11 Clearly, coming to a decision on thermal loading is a very  
12 complicated issue. It involves a wide variety of  
13 disciplines, and we feel that, based on that, we have chosen  
14 a systems engineering approach to examine many of those  
15 options and to evaluate different concepts.

16           I'm going to try to give you just a brief overview  
17 to amplify on some of the things Bill Simecka said, outline  
18 the process of the thermal-loading systems study and how it  
19 fits into the MGDS activities. I am going to explain the  
20 objectives of the system study, and the thermal-loading  
21 activities to date; give you an overview of the study  
22 approach; and summarize.

23           I won't dwell on this too much. Bill showed you a  
24 similar chart. This is just basically how the systems  
25 studies fit into the process, and, clearly, we start with the

1 regulations, the requirements. Based on that, we then go  
2 into our analytic modelings and systems studies. This is a  
3 iterative process where we try to determine whether or not we  
4 have adequate models to demonstrate the waste containment.  
5 Then the design activities and the site characterization  
6 activities occur, and many of these activities continue all  
7 at the same time, feeding back data.

8           We continue with this process until we feel  
9 comfortable that we have adequate models to demonstrate that  
10 we can contain the waste, and that we have adequate site data  
11 to do that. At that point in time, we would go into the  
12 license application process.

13           Now, at any point in time, the performance  
14 confirmation is continuing, and if there should be some data  
15 that would impact this, then that would feed back into that  
16 process.

17           The objective, as Bill Simecka said, the thermal  
18 loading involves a wide range of activities, and through the  
19 systems study, we're going to be integrating many of those  
20 activities pertaining to the thermal-loading decision.

21           We're going to try to, as John indicated earlier in  
22 his introductory remarks, we want to try to identify what we  
23 mean by some of these hot, warm regions, too hot regions,  
24 and, hopefully, we can focus this thermal loading issue a  
25 little bit at the end of the present study.

1           We're going to try to provide some recommendations  
2 as to the range or ranges that we feel, at this point in  
3 time, are licensable. This will be a continuing process  
4 which will mature as the models mature, as the data matures,  
5 so that we can continue to build on this and provide a final  
6 thermal-loading recommendation down the road here several  
7 years from now.

8           Finally, one of the most important things that I  
9 hope to accomplish with this first year's study is to try to  
10 identify some of the work needed to resolve the significant  
11 uncertainties that do exist in this, and that involves both  
12 the testing and analysis areas.

13           The status of the efforts. Well, we have a number  
14 of things that we can build on. As Bill Simecka indicated,  
15 we had a systems study that was done. We have some  
16 throughput studies that we're building on. Based on this,  
17 the MGDS thermal-loading study has been approved and started.  
18 It's a systems analysis approach, and it involves a full  
19 range of M&O capabilities. We have the design people  
20 involved, the waste package people, the subsurface folks, and  
21 the performance assessment, to name a few.

22           It also involves the participation of the national  
23 laboratories. They are doing calculations for us in many  
24 areas, and this will be integrated in the studies, and we'll  
25 talk a little bit more about that.

1           Finally, other supporting studies are underway.  
2 There's the system-wide studies, and Bill Simecka showed that  
3 there are feeds from these studies and into these studies, so  
4 we'll be looking at the implications of the systems-wide  
5 areas; the architecture study, the MPC study.

6           Finally, there's a total systems performance  
7 assessment going on, and the information derived from that  
8 will be fed into this.

9           The analytic code assessment, Dave is going to talk  
10 a little bit more about that, and you're going to hear some  
11 more about that along the way. That's important to this  
12 whole process.

13           As I said, the Phase I thermal study indicated that  
14 a wide range of thermal options could be accommodated. The  
15 testing programs, we're going to hear more about those from  
16 various speakers in the next two days. This is critical down  
17 the road to getting the sufficient information for the  
18 thermal loading.

19           Finally, a short-term activity was done. We've re-  
20 looked at the thermal goals that are in the SCP, and I will  
21 talk more about that tomorrow, so you'll hear a little bit  
22 more about that.

23           The study approach. One of the things we plan to  
24 examine in detail is the pre-closure performance, such as  
25 safety and operability issues, and cost. We're going to be

1 looking at some of these thermal calculations and look in  
2 detail at what we believe the post-closure performance  
3 predictions say about that.

4           From this, we're going to try to identify and  
5 address important uncertainties associated with waste  
6 isolation. The performance standards right now are being--  
7 some of the regulations are being re-promulgated, and so  
8 we're going to do a parametric evaluation of this so that if  
9 these regulations come out differently, that we can, in fact,  
10 have some of the data to evaluate those.

11           As I said, we're going to incorporate input from  
12 the national laboratories to try to narrow the range of  
13 thermal loading, and provide recommendations.

14           This is just a schematic of the program, starting  
15 with various inputs from other studies, going through our  
16 requirements phase. The thermal performance objectives were  
17 evaluated based on the thermal goals. The "Assess Thermal  
18 Effects" is the thermal modeling, and then we're going to  
19 look at all those different areas to evaluate performance and  
20 document.

21           The feeds from this will go into future MDGS system  
22 studies, into testing and analysis activities, and into the  
23 system-wide issues.

24           In the development requirements and inputs that  
25 we've completed, the first activities involved there were

1 with the waste package people, where they provided us a range  
2 of options to examine, and we went all the way over various  
3 capacities, from 2 to 21 PWR containers. We're going to be  
4 looking at several different concepts here, all the way from  
5 a single-wall waste package, to an MPC-type concept, and  
6 various thicknesses.

7           Now, these are going to be covered in more detail  
8 in the waste package performance allocation study that's also  
9 going on, and we won't talk too much about that, but those  
10 lifetimes and performance will be evaluated there.

11           Once that was done, then radiation calculations  
12 were performed so that we could determine what shielding  
13 might be necessary on a transporter, or what advantages might  
14 be gained from putting in vertical borehole versus in drift.  
15 The waste stream work being done in Vienna is feeding into  
16 this activity.

17           Then, next, the subsurface people did their work  
18 and provided us with some various generic designs based on  
19 these different waste package concepts. I might add that  
20 we're looking at three different emplacement modes and  
21 variations on those. We're looking at the vertical borehole,  
22 the in drift and the horizontal, and these are being done in  
23 more detail in the emplacement mode study that's also going  
24 on.

25           Finally, based on that, and the thermal goals

1 reevaluation at various site parameters that were obtained  
2 from USGS and the RIB, the inputs have been developed.

3           The thermal calculations are about to start, and I  
4 want to indicate here that we are performing these  
5 calculations over a range of thermal loads, all the way from  
6 about 24 metric tons of uranium per acre, up to about 114  
7 metric tons. So we're running over the whole range of  
8 thermal loadings here for this study.

9           The first set of these calculations that we're  
10 going to be performing is looking at the near-field effects,  
11 trying to determine what the effects might be on emplacement,  
12 how the different emplacement modes would look in the near  
13 term. Based on this, this input will go into some rock  
14 mechanics calculations to look at stability. Those concerns  
15 would be addressed. If there's rock stability issues, then  
16 that might impact the cost of the program, or possibly even  
17 containment, if there is an uplift that might damage the  
18 natural barrier, so we're concerned about that.

19           Finally, this data will be given back to the  
20 subsurface people, and they'll be looking at it in terms of  
21 other considerations, such as ventilation, retrievability,  
22 whether or not wheeled vehicles, tracked vehicles, or trains  
23 might have to be used, and the costs associated with those  
24 various options. Based on that, we hope to provide some sort  
25 of a recommendation as to what a practical upper limit might

1 be.

2           Then we're going to be going into--and, actually,  
3 this information has already started here--we're going to be  
4 looking at some far-field, long-term type of effects. This  
5 primarily is oriented towards the post-closure issues, and  
6 we're going to be comparing this against some of the thermal  
7 goals to grade the performance, if you will.

8           This data will then be given to one of the  
9 laboratories to look at the geochemical aspects. We're going  
10 to take some of the data that we have available now from  
11 various borehole evaluations, and other evaluations to try to  
12 assess the changes due to the temperature increases, and  
13 whether or not there's anything that is of concern there.

14           Finally, we're going to take all of this data  
15 together and try to evaluate the performance against the  
16 thermal goals, and we'll talk a little bit more about what  
17 these thermal goals are tomorrow.

18           One of the things that I hope to get from this  
19 study is what are the additional needs? We're going to try  
20 to perform sensitivity analysis to evaluate the options and  
21 identify risks. The sensitivities may be different at the  
22 different thermal-loading options, and we need to look at  
23 those and try to determine how sensitive some of these  
24 parameters are; the permutivities, permeabilities, various  
25 things. How accurate do we have to get data to be able to

1 pin those numbers down so that we can do an adequate job of  
2 prediction?

3           We expect that that will translate, then, into some  
4 recommendations on what test data is required, how accurate  
5 this test data needs to be, what additional analysis needs to  
6 be done, or possibly even what additional models need to be  
7 developed. We plan to integrate this throughout.

8           Finally, we're going to be working with the people  
9 in Vienna on the system-wide issues to try to identify those  
10 things that are important to the whole system.

11           In summary, what do we expect to accomplish? Well,  
12 we're going to provide input to integrate the activities to  
13 support the thermal-loading decision process. We hope to  
14 establish some balance to the problem, and this will be a  
15 continually maturing process as it goes along, but we hope to  
16 recommend at each phase of this the range or ranges that we  
17 currently believe would be licensable, and our opinions on  
18 that will change, I'm sure, as data comes in and modeling  
19 capability matures.

20           We hope to identify the uncertainties, as I said.  
21 We'll provide a reassessment of the thermal goals, and  
22 identify system-wide issues.

23           All right. Where are we going to go from here?  
24 You're going to hear more about this in the next couple of  
25 days, but we hope to coordinate all of these activities in

1 these design areas with the testing activities to ensure that  
2 the desired data is achieved. We hope to develop approaches  
3 that will reduce these uncertainties, and we're going to  
4 update this analysis in the system studies as more data  
5 becomes available.

6           Finally, this is consistent with the phased design  
7 approach that I think DOE is pursuing. The decision process  
8 is going to require several years to come to a thermal-  
9 loading decision before we're comfortable with the modeling  
10 and the test data that's coming in, that we can, in fact,  
11 come to a thermal-loading decision. We're going to use the  
12 system studies to provide a framework to reach that decision.

13           That's all I have. Any questions?

14       DR. VERINK: Verink from the Board.

15           Perhaps this is going to come tomorrow, but must a  
16 successful model be able to handle both hot and cold  
17 conditions in the long run?

18       DR. SATERLIE: I'm sorry; could you repeat that?

19       DR. VERINK: Must the successful model that you're going  
20 to come up with in the long run be able to accommodate both  
21 high temperatures and low temperatures in the long run?

22       DR. SATERLIE: Well, yes. What we need to do is  
23 convince ourselves with these models, and with the data that  
24 will become available, that we, in fact, understand the  
25 processes in the mountain, and that we can optimize the

1 system for, essentially, the optimum waste containment.

2           And so, to do that, in my mind, we're going to have  
3 to evaluate. We're going to have to have models that will  
4 evaluate both ends of the spectrum.

5           DR. CORDING: Ed Cording; Board.

6           You indicated the assessment of this is going to  
7 take several years, so are you concluding that prior to two  
8 or three years from now, that you are going to be carrying  
9 more than one thermal option forward; is that correct?

10          DR. SATERLIE: Yeah.

11          DR. CORDING: In terms of the planning, say, both a hot  
12 and a cold option?

13          DR. SATERLIE: Well, I envision that we'll probably end  
14 up narrowing the ranges, and there may end up being a couple  
15 of ranges that we feel are licensable and optimum as we go  
16 along, and I anticipate that this will continue to narrow and  
17 that we'll probably end up with an option with a couple of  
18 alternatives, possibly. I'm not sure. As we mature, we  
19 will...

20          DR. CORDING: But the intent is to continue with more  
21 than one option for some period?

22          DR. SATERLIE: Yes.

23          DR. CORDING: And the possibility--when you say  
24 narrowing the ranges, particularly, that you have, as you  
25 say, separate ranges, like a cold or cooler range, and a

1 hotter range; is that correct?

2 DR. SATERLIE: Yes, that's very possible.

3 DR. CANTLON: Cantlon; Board.

4 Let me follow up on that. Is it conceivable that  
5 you could get to approval to construct before you've actually  
6 settled on a final thermal design, so that you're essentially  
7 building a universal repository, one that could go in either  
8 direction because you've got a flexible management system for  
9 regulating thermal. Is it conceivable?

10 DR. SATERLIE: I suppose it is conceivable. Bill  
11 Simecka touched a little bit on that, that there may be some  
12 decisions along the way that, based on cost and other issues,  
13 that we may decide to concentrate on a particular design.  
14 However, you know, I want to make it clear--and I think  
15 Bill's chart indicated that as well--that if, during the  
16 performance confirmation process, that we come up with some  
17 data that says that we can't do that particular thing, then I  
18 think we're certainly willing to drop back, you know. There  
19 are certainly costs going to be incurred.

20 MR. GERTZ: John, this is Carl Gertz. Let me answer  
21 that from a project manager's perspective.

22 I think, as I understand the licensing process, if  
23 we were going to have an option for different thermal  
24 loadings, we'd have to assure that each of those thermal  
25 loadings met the full regulatory requirements, and then we

1 could adjust. But we have to prove each one, or else we  
2 would not be allowed to construct.

3           On the other hand, if we choose one, and as our  
4 confirmatory testing goes on, and even though we're licensed,  
5 we determine there may be something that's a more systems-  
6 wide a better option, then we can go for a license amendment,  
7 but, of course, those are always difficult, as people who  
8 understand licensing deal with every day.

9           DR. SATERLIE: Yes. We have to definitely be in a  
10 position where we feel that we can demonstrate the  
11 performance with the data available before we would go for  
12 that.

13          DR. LANGMUIR: We still have some time, and if there are  
14 no further questions for Steve Saterlie, I was reminded that  
15 there were a number of remaining questions from Board and  
16 staff members for Bill Simecka. If Bill would be willing to  
17 respond at this point on his topic, Board and staff  
18 questions?

19          DR. DI BELLA: Carl Di Bella, Board staff. This is a  
20 question for Steve Saterlie.

21           Steve, I didn't hear you mention fuel age or  
22 closure time as variables in your studies. I suspect they  
23 are. Could you confirm that they are and what their ages are  
24 that you're using?

25          DR. SATERLIE: Yes, Carl. I think what we're using is,

1 we've looked at the various fuel streams, and we've selected  
2 an option that we believe has some conservatism at this  
3 point. It's a youngest fuel first, with a minimum of ten  
4 years, and the average age of that is somewhere around 22-23-  
5 year-old, but it does have higher burnup. It's in a 38 to  
6 42, depending on if you're talking various components.

7 DR. DI BELLA: My question was, are you using a range  
8 and, if so, what is that range?

9 DR. SATERLIE: Okay, I'm sorry. That was the average  
10 fuel, and we are looking at fuel variability, so we are  
11 looking at the variability on a year-to-year basis as well;  
12 in other words, trying to determine whether or not this  
13 variability is going to result in possibly cold spots,  
14 depending on how you emplace it.

15 DR. DI BELLA: Your answer so far is you're not using a  
16 range; is that correct?

17 DR. SATERLIE: I'm sorry, I guess I'm not understanding  
18 your question.

19 DR. DI BELLA: Like 30 years of old fuel on the average,  
20 or 60 years old fuel at emplacement.

21 DR. SATERLIE: Oh, I see what you're saying: Am I  
22 looking at different ages of fuel?

23 No. Basically, we're looking at one average and  
24 the variability about that average.

25 DR. DI BELLA: Okay, and about the closure time, are you

1 looking at a range of closure times? I assume closure time  
2 is synonymous with backfilling time?

3 DR. SATERLIE: Okay. Yeah, depending on the concept, we  
4 may or may not have backfill. We are looking at somewhere in  
5 the 50 to 80-year range for closures. I think maybe we need  
6 to talk about that in a little bit more detail.

7 DR. BARNARD: Bill Barnard, Board staff.

8 I'm quite confused about what decisions are going  
9 to be made when. Bill Simecka, in your presentation, you  
10 indicated the major decision about above or below boiling was  
11 needed as early as possible, and in your thermal-loading  
12 interaction graph you indicated a narrowing of options in  
13 probably around January of '94.

14 In Steve Saterlie's presentation, you indicate that  
15 in FY93 you're going to be narrowing the range of thermal-  
16 loading options. Do these narrowing of options indicate a  
17 decision on above or below boiling?

18 DR. SIMECKA: Maybe not. I think in my talk I showed  
19 you that we had a milestone to narrow the options, but I  
20 indicated, also, that I wasn't confident we would be able to  
21 do that. But narrowing the options could be that we say,  
22 "Well, we want to look at, instead of looking at the baseline  
23 in the middle there, we may say we want to look at the  
24 extended dry and the below boiling as two options." That  
25 would be narrowing the options.

1           But, in any event, I don't feel comfortable in  
2 making that decision until the analytical work and the test  
3 work indicates that we are able to make the decision, and I  
4 can't predict exactly when that's going to happen, but I'd  
5 like to have it as soon as possible, because we can start to  
6 converge this site characterization program. The earlier we  
7 make that decision, we can converge this program faster.

8           DR. REITER: Leon Reiter from the staff.

9           Bill, in looking at some preliminary documents that  
10 DOE put out, conversations with people in the program, one  
11 certainly got the impression that a decision had been reached  
12 to downplay the below boiling option and concentrate efforts,  
13 at least for now, on the above boiling option. Among the  
14 reasons cited was that, "Well, in the SCP, we're looking at  
15 above boiling."

16           And I'm not quite sure, is the below boiling at  
17 this point a full and equal partner in your considerations?

18           DR. SIMECKA: I think so, because I think we'll be  
19 challenged by the number of people, including, obviously,  
20 people on this Board, that if we were to preclude, or just  
21 say, "Hey, below boiling is not something we are going to  
22 pursue any further," and the basis for that, in my view,  
23 would be that it would certainly be a smaller area if we go  
24 above boiling, a smaller area to characterize, and as far as  
25 the design is concerned, and the construction of the

1 repository, it'd be less, et cetera, so there's some  
2 compelling cost reasons to go to the higher thermal-loading  
3 options.

4           But, in my mind, we have to have a scientific basis  
5 to justify that we don't believe the cold or below boiling is  
6 the preferred way, because I believe maybe both are  
7 acceptable, but to prove that is going to require  
8 considerable scientific evidence.

9           DR. REITER: So, in other words, if it's a full and  
10 equal partner, can we anticipate that in the performance  
11 assessment studies for thermal loading you will include below  
12 boiling as an option to be examined, along with other  
13 studies?

14          DR. SIMECKA: Absolutely.

15          DR. REITER: Along with other strategies?

16          DR. SIMECKA: Absolutely.

17          DR. REITER: I look forward to hearing that tomorrow.

18          DR. SIMECKA: Yeah. You can ask Jerry Boak that  
19 question, but from my understanding, performance assessment  
20 will be evaluating because, you know, we need the performance  
21 assessment to guide us as we go along. You know, the  
22 performance assessment results will be guiding us as to  
23 whether we now have enough confidence that one of the options  
24 can be put in a below preferred category.

25          DR. PRICE: Dennis Price, Board.

1           Dr. Simecka, I got the definition from you that an  
2 integrated system is the EBS plus the site, but I definitely  
3 got the feeling from Dr. Saterlie that the integrated system  
4 goes beyond the site in the mountain, and involves a lot  
5 more; including transportation and interim storage and other  
6 items that might be involved in deciding about thermal  
7 loading.

8           I'm a little confused about the decision process  
9 and how it fully involves that greater concept of an  
10 integrated system.

11         DR. SIMECKA: Well, from my viewpoint the repository  
12 must prove adequate performance in order to get licensed.  
13 The overall system, if you're trying to optimize the overall  
14 system, the CRWMS, obviously, you have to consider other  
15 factors because it could be that two approaches in the  
16 repository could be acceptable from a licensing standpoint.  
17 One of those may have a major cost impact, adverse cost  
18 impact or some other impact on the rest of the system.

19           So we can't do repository independent of, and  
20 ignore the total system factors. That's all I'm saying.

21         DR. SATERLIE: Maybe I could amplify on that, if you  
22 wouldn't mind.

23           An example of that might be if we had to go cold  
24 and we had to go to smaller waste packages, looking at the

1 system implications, we may decide to still use the MPCs to  
2 transport from the utilities to the site, and then break it  
3 down into smaller amounts, but those aspects would have to be  
4 looked at. That might be how one of those decisions would be  
5 evolved.

6 DR. LANGMUIR: I think we need to go on here. We're a  
7 little behind schedule. We can return to questions later on,  
8 if time permits, near the break.

9 Our next speaker is David Stahl. He's currently  
10 employed by Babcock & Wilcox Fuel Company. They're  
11 responsible for waste package performance analysis. Before  
12 that, he was an employee of SAIC Corporation for four years,  
13 supported materials programs to the DOE's Yucca Mountain Site  
14 Characterization Project; and a long history before that.

15 Dave? His presentation is titled: "Thermal-  
16 Loading Testing Needs and Test Plans."

17 DR. STAHL: Thank you, Don. Good morning, ladies and  
18 gentlemen. I'm pleased to give you an overview of DOE's  
19 project in regard to thermal-loading testing needs and plans.

20 The outline shows the content of the presentation.  
21 I'm going to begin with a chart showing the technical  
22 elements of thermal loading. It's basically a different  
23 cross-cut than was showed by Dr. Simecka. I'm going to  
24 identify these activities relevant to thermal loading, talk

1 about current evaluation of the analytical model that's  
2 ongoing, and then get into some of the laboratory, field, and  
3 in situ studies that are underway and planned; also going to  
4 include analogue studies, because it's an important elements;  
5 and, lastly, summarize.

6           I'll start off with this chart. It shows the  
7 technical elements of thermal loading, and basically, as I  
8 mentioned, it's a different cross-cut of the chart that was  
9 shown by Dr. Simecka. I'm not showing a function of time,  
10 but showing the principal technical elements, beginning  
11 clockwise from modeling, testing, design and operations,  
12 performance assessment, and natural analogues. As I tell my  
13 students in my radioactive waste management class, this will  
14 be on the final, so you better know this.

15           We will be hearing from various speakers in the  
16 course of the next two days dealing with these issues.  
17 Certainly, in the modeling area, the first bullet identified  
18 there is coupled processes. We're going to hear a lot about  
19 the hydrothermal processes by many speakers, and a little bit  
20 about some geochemical interactions.

21           As far as testing, in the next box, we're certainly  
22 going to hear about the laboratory tests. We're going to  
23 hear a presentation by Dan McCright on corrosion. We're  
24 going to hear about the large block tests and the in situ  
25 heater tests by Dale Wilder, and also, the thermomechanical

1 tests from John Pott from Sandia Lab.

2           As far as design and operations are concerned,  
3 we're going to hear, certainly, about the waste package  
4 designs, particularly as it relates to the multi-purpose  
5 canister that you've heard about. Tom Doering will make that  
6 presentation. There will also be a presentation in regard to  
7 the repository design. I believe Kal Bhattacharyya will be  
8 giving that. And, of course, some engineering integration  
9 work by Bob Sandifer.

10           In the performance assessment area, we will be  
11 hearing many talks tomorrow, I believe, in regard to the  
12 total system performance assessment work. The SCP thermal  
13 goal assessment will be addressed by Steve Saterlie, and, of  
14 course, we have some subsystem analyses as well. I'll  
15 address some of the issues in regard to the performance  
16 assessment model evaluation that ties some of this together.

17           We'll also hear some talks in regard to natural  
18 analogues. For example, Dave Bish and others will talk about  
19 some of the work there.

20           One of the things I wanted to point out on the  
21 chart is the fact that these elements lead to the thermal-  
22 loading analysis, and they're integrated and coupled, using  
23 the system studies and the system engineering approach that  
24 was talked about by Steve Saterlie and by Dr. Simecka.

25           Now, we've had various task forces that were put

1 together to address some of these issues. We had one task  
2 force identified activities in FY93 and beyond that could  
3 narrow the range of thermal loads, and these are some of the  
4 issues that that particular task force evaluated. You can  
5 see them; I won't read them, but we felt this was all-  
6 inclusive of the issues that we needed to consider.

7           At the same time, we had a heater duration task  
8 force that evaluated the test requirements that would  
9 satisfactorily evaluate those coupled processes in situ as  
10 well as in prototypic locations, and several were analyzed  
11 during that task force effort.

12           As you can see, the task force was composed of  
13 representatives from the national laboratories, and the  
14 management and operating contractor. The bottom line on  
15 those activities is that we identified the modeling and the  
16 testing that was needed to support a thermal-loading  
17 decision.

18           More recently, a task force was established to  
19 evaluate the applicability of the multi-phase hydrothermal  
20 codes; for example, the V-TOUGH code that is extensively  
21 being developed by Lawrence Livermore from the initial  
22 Berkeley model. And you can see the representatives.  
23 Basically, many of the same people were involved in that  
24 evaluation.

25           The objectives, as they identified them here, we

1 wanted to look at those model and code conceptualizations and  
2 compare them with other models. We wanted to be able to  
3 review those results and, if possible, develop explanations  
4 for those differences, and, hopefully, reach consensus.

5           As you can see, this is the current status. The  
6 M&O has supplied some reference input information. Livermore  
7 provided the code assumptions, and the user information for  
8 V-TOUGH. USGS has provided some geologic data, which has  
9 been evaluated, and currently, the task force is reviewing  
10 those calculational results. They just had a meeting on the  
11 subject last week.

12           I'd like to move on now to the laboratory studies  
13 that support thermal loading. The first group is the small  
14 block tests at Lawrence Livermore, and this is a subset of  
15 the work that we will be doing at Fran Ridge. As part of  
16 generating the large block for the test, we will be selecting  
17 some small blocks to evaluate some of the rock properties  
18 that we've identified here, and also to be able to look at  
19 some sub-model validation as well.

20           At the same time, we'd like to do rock  
21 thermomechanical evaluations both at Lawrence Livermore and  
22 Sandia, and, basically, we're going to start from some of the  
23 existing block stability codes that are available, use them  
24 to quantify the testing, and then we'll be analyzing the  
25 properties of the rock, and later we'll be determining rock

1 strength as a function of temperature.

2           There's a whole host of other laboratory tests that  
3 are going on that support thermal loading. We will be  
4 hearing, as I mentioned, about corrosion testing. There's  
5 some waste form work and Carbon-14 release evaluations that  
6 we won't be discussing. It was the subject of another Board  
7 meeting. We will hear a little bit about geochemical and  
8 mineralogical evaluations. There are some tests going on at  
9 Lawrence Livermore in a core flow-through experiment. That's  
10 an integrated test that is going on in the lab that's not  
11 covered in this particular meeting.

12           I'd like to move on to the large block tests at  
13 Fran Ridge. As I note here, these are the major objectives.  
14 We want to evaluate those coupled processes in a large block  
15 of tuff. As I mentioned, we'll be examining small blocks,  
16 then we'll have the large block tests, and then, of course,  
17 the in situ tests, and, hopefully, this scaling will give us  
18 greater confidence in our ability to model the coupled  
19 processes.

20           As I indicate here, we want to compare the pre-test  
21 and the post-test code calculations, and also provide an  
22 early evaluation of the equipment and instrumentation that we  
23 could use later in the in situ tests.

24           The status is as indicated here. The study plan  
25 revision is underway. A scientific investigation plan has

1 been written and is being reviewed. We have gone out into  
2 the field and selected a rock outcropping at Fran Ridge, and  
3 you'll hear more about this later, and we've initiated the  
4 fracture mapping of that site.

5           The job package for the site preparation has been  
6 initiated. The test-frame design is complete, and we've  
7 initiated the bid process. As indicated here, our scheduled  
8 goal is to initiate thermal testing in mid-1994, and that was  
9 shown on Dr. Simecka's chart.

10           The in situ tests basically have the same  
11 objectives. There's a large block test, as I mentioned, but  
12 in greater scale. We want to look at the response of Yucca  
13 Mountain to that emplaced heat, do the same evaluation of the  
14 coupled processes and the calculations, and to confirm the  
15 analytical models, again, on a larger scale, larger block of  
16 rock.

17           The status, as indicated here, is a study plan has  
18 been written and it's under internal review. Scoping  
19 calculations have been performed, and you'll hear a little  
20 bit about those, and I wanted to emphasize that we do plan  
21 both short-term and long-term tests to confirm the model  
22 predictions, and Bill Simecka addressed that issue. I'll  
23 talk a little bit more about it on the next chart.

24           Our scheduled goal there is to begin the  
25 abbreviated heater test in June of 1996.

1           This is the schedule. As we talked about earlier,  
2 we do have the large block tests starting in mid-'94, and  
3 heating for about a year, and then cooling down and doing  
4 some concurrent analyses. Those will lead to the initiation  
5 of the ESF in situ heater tests, so there will be, as I said,  
6 lessons learned from the large block tests that we could take  
7 advantage of in the ESF heater tests.

8           As we mentioned, we'd like to start that in mid-  
9 '96. We will be starting the two tests, as shown here; the  
10 abbreviated LA test, license application test, and the cool-  
11 down test. As you can see, the heating period is roughly  
12 about the same, talking about 18 months to, perhaps, 24  
13 months of heating. In the cool-down tests, we have a much  
14 slower cool-down. In the abbreviated tests, we have a more  
15 rapid cool-down so that we can get some early results that  
16 would feed license application.

17           One of the things that Carl Gertz had mentioned in  
18 his chart was the fact that with a reduced budget case, this  
19 will impact the schedule for the start of the main test level  
20 work and, hence, could impact the start of the in situ heater  
21 tests. So we're hoping that additional monies will be  
22 available to maintain this schedule.

23           As I mentioned also, that thermomechanical testing  
24 in the mountain will be going on concurrently with the in  
25 situ heater tests. The major objectives here, as I indicate,

1 is to determine the rock mass response to the thermal load,  
2 and determine the stability of the rock openings.

3           The study plans have been written and approved, and  
4 we're currently doing some scoping calculations. As I've  
5 mentioned, you'll hear more of that from John Pott. Our  
6 schedule goal is to begin those tests in late 1996, so, as I  
7 said, it will just follow on behind the start of the in situ  
8 heater tests.

9           The last subject I want to cover is the natural  
10 analogues. We do have an interaction and agreement with the  
11 New Zealand folk to use a geothermal site there. As  
12 indicated here, one of those objectives is to be able to  
13 evaluate real sites with active hydrogeological processes  
14 going on. Thus, it would enable us to evaluate codes and  
15 models to natural occurrences. Another interesting part  
16 about this site is that they do have various man-made  
17 materials that they've used to reclaim or recover energy from  
18 the geothermal field, so we'll be able to look at some of  
19 those long-term effects on man-made materials.

20           The status, as I mention here, is an agreement is  
21 in place to study those fields, and the design and studies of  
22 those experiments are underway. The schedule goal, as I  
23 indicate, is to initiate phase one this year, and that phase  
24 deals with the observations of the mineral assemblages, and  
25 we'll hopefully be able to compare with some of the predicted

1 analyses.

2           Now, there are other natural analogues out there.  
3 There are many other geothermal systems that could be used as  
4 natural analogues. You'll hear a lot more of those this  
5 morning and later on today.

6           It's also been suggested that Yucca Mountain could  
7 be used as a natural analogue, because a hydrothermal system  
8 existed there about 11 million years ago. Topopah Spring  
9 member may be an appropriate, and you'll hear more about that  
10 from Dave Bish. An outcrop evaluation is planned for that  
11 work.

12           Okay, in summary--and here's the test--I have  
13 indicated the various elements of thermal loading, and,  
14 hopefully, you'll be able to recall the various speakers that  
15 will come after me who will address each of these issues,  
16 and, hopefully, we'll be able to tie these together to the  
17 thermal-loading analyses that we show here within the  
18 framework of the systems studies, using the four major  
19 elements, as well as natural analogues to help us reach a  
20 decision.

21           Thank you.

22       DR. LANGMUIR: Questions for Dave?

23       DR. DOMENICO: Domenico.

24           David, are the plans in order and all ready to go  
25 for the large block tests at Fran Ridge? Are those plans in

1 place? Do you know what you're going to measure, and how  
2 you're going to measure it?

3 DR. STAHL: Yes. We have a scientific investigation  
4 plan and we're preparing study plans right now to provide  
5 additional detail on those.

6 DR. DOMENICO: And my other question, I can see some of  
7 the parameters that you're going to go after for normal--the  
8 anticipation of heat loads, but the coupled processes sort of  
9 confuse me in the sense that that's very difficult to  
10 understand and to model and to observe and test; for example,  
11 the mobilization of silica, which a lot of people are worried  
12 about, which has some affect.

13 I'm trying to put this in a question, and I think  
14 the question is as follows: Can we fully understand some of  
15 those processes, because perhaps we're not as worried about  
16 what some of the parameters might be of the rock in response  
17 to temperature rise. Perhaps a lot of us are far more  
18 interested in the condition of that rock after it is heated,  
19 and largely because of hydrochemical effects.

20 Can you tell us something about that program?

21 DR. STAHL: Of course. In the experiments that we  
22 talked about, like the large block test, we'll be analyzing  
23 the block after the test. The objective is not only to  
24 evaluate the models, at least parts of the models with each  
25 kind of test, but to look at the results of the hydrothermal

1 movement, so that's a very important element in those tests.

2 Did that answer your question?

3 DR. DOMENICO: Yes. Thank you.

4 DR. LANGMUIR: Questions from the Board staff?

5 DR. BARNARD: Bill Barnard, Board staff.

6 David, you described in great detail your in situ  
7 heater and thermomechanical tests. Do you plan on doing any  
8 in situ testing of waste package materials?

9 DR. STAHL: Yes. It's actually in both tests. In the  
10 large block test, we will have some materials and I don't  
11 know if Dan McCright is going to be covering that, but we do  
12 have either coupons or materials of construction in the large  
13 block tests that will utilize the materials that we're  
14 currently considering for the waste package materials  
15 themselves.

16 In the in situ heater tests, we plan to make the  
17 outer barrier of the heaters of the same materials as those  
18 being considered for the materials of the waste packages, so  
19 there will be consistency in the materials evaluation as  
20 well.

21 DR. BARNARD: Do you have any plans for using spent  
22 fuel?

23 DR. STAHL: Not in the current in situ test. That would  
24 come in later on, perhaps in confirmation testing, where  
25 we'll be evaluating real waste packages.

1 DR. LANGMUIR: Leon Reiter?

2 DR. REITER: Leon Reiter, staff.

3 Dave, still a follow-up to the question I was  
4 asking Bill; I guess the question about the below boiling  
5 scenario. What are the key questions associated, key  
6 scientific questions associated with below boiling, and what  
7 kind of tests are you planning to address those questions?

8 DR. STAHL: Well, there's some similar tests in regard  
9 to the chemistry of the water that contacts the package.  
10 This is important in trying to determine the corrosion  
11 processes and the rates, and in either the hot or the cold  
12 scenario, you will eventually have a potential for water  
13 contacting the packages, so we need to understand what water  
14 can come back, and the chemistry of that water. So there is  
15 consistency in both of those scenarios.

16 DR. REITER: So that's the key question associated with  
17 viability of a below boiling scenario, the chemistry of the  
18 water?

19 DR. STAHL: Yes, in my view; and the amount of water,  
20 certainly.

21 DR. LANGMUIR: Don Langmuir, Board. I'd like to follow  
22 that one up.

23 How do you physically sample the water from a block  
24 test? How are you going to get it out of there without  
25 changing its chemistry? You really want to know what its

1 chemistry is at temperature. That's going to be a tough one.

2 DR. STAHL: That is a difficult one. I think I'll leave  
3 that one for Dale Wilder or some of the geochemists to  
4 respond to.

5 DR. WILDER: Dale Wilder.

6 I'll try to respond in two ways. Number one, we  
7 recognized it was going to be a very difficult task, and  
8 we're looking at options of using doped fiberoptics [selected  
9 chemicals on tip of fiber to react with anticipated  
10 chemistry], if they will survive the temperatures. We have a  
11 system in which we're going to try to take samples without  
12 pulling too much of the water out, so that we don't change  
13 the test. That's yet to be determined; and the other is,  
14 we're going to rely very heavily on looking at post-test  
15 evaluations of the mineralogy.

16 It's a major problem to us, and we are currently  
17 going through the studies to determine how we can do that  
18 geochemical sampling. For that reason, we also have designed  
19 the small block test, and we feel that they're very critical,  
20 because we will not be able to control everything we need to  
21 in the large block test.

22 DR. LANGMUIR: Dale, it would seem to me that even batch  
23 testing of those same rock materials at temperature will give  
24 you rather similar chemical information, and easier to sample  
25 the fluids.

1 DR. WILDER: Yes, and that is certainly part of the  
2 intention, also.

3 I might mention, as a follow-up to a question that  
4 Leon had--I believe it was Leon--had asked about some of the  
5 concerns over changes in the hydrologic properties and the  
6 geochemistry. We do have the large block test currently  
7 designed to where we will maintain a refluxing zone, so that  
8 we can look at things like fractures. I guess it was Pat  
9 Domenico.

10 Those are all issues that we're trying to get a  
11 balance between laboratory studies and the large block test,  
12 and the details are not totally worked, but certainly are  
13 issues that I think are of major concern to us.

14 DR. LANGMUIR: We're right on schedule now. If  
15 possible, I'd like to go to our break, and there will be  
16 plenty of time during the day, I hope, especially at the last  
17 part of the meeting in the panels to bring up further  
18 questions and issues.

19 Let's reassemble at ten-fifteen.

20 (Whereupon, a brief recess was taken.)

21 DR. LANGMUIR: The first speaker of the next session is  
22 Bo Bodvarsson.

23 Mr. Bodvarsson has a bachelor's degree in  
24 mathematics and physics; also, a masters degree in civil  
25 engineering, and a Ph.D. in hydrology. He has worked as a  
26 staff scientist at LBL for the last 12 years, and is

1 currently the Technical Project Manager for Nuclear Waste  
2 Studies at LBL.

3           We're going to hear from speakers now, starting  
4 with Bo, who have studied the characteristics and behavior of  
5 past and present geothermal systems, including the historic  
6 system in Yucca Mountain itself, which can be considered  
7 analogues for the Yucca Mountain repository.

8           Bo's topic is: "Geothermal Systems as Analogues to  
9 Yucca Mountain, with Emphasis on Hydrologic Aspects."

10         DR. BODVARSSON: Thank you, Don, for your introduction.  
11 My name is Bo Bodvarsson from Lawrence Berkeley Lab. I'm  
12 going to be talking about geothermal systems as analogues to  
13 Yucca Mountain, with emphasis on some of the hydrological  
14 features, because the subsequent speakers will talk some  
15 about the geochemistry and the rock properties and other  
16 things.

17           The outline is shown here. I'm going to have a  
18 little slide show, showing you basically some of the  
19 geothermal systems around the world for about five minutes.  
20 Then I'm going to give you some classifications, some  
21 conceptual models of geothermal systems, talk about the  
22 hydrological and thermal aspects of them, and then mainly  
23 emphasize the vapor-dominated systems, because they are the  
24 most appropriate analogues to Yucca Mountain. I'm going to  
25 talk about heat transfer in lava flows, and then implications

1 for Yucca Mountain; and, finally, talk about possible  
2 geothermal analogue studies.

3           So, if you can turn on the slides, I want to run  
4 through the slides really quickly. This slide shows some of  
5 the geothermal systems around the world. I cannot talk about  
6 that one no longer.

7           (Laughter.)

8           DR. BODVARSSON: Okay, I guess I can't talk about that  
9 one. I'm trying to go back, but it's not cooperating. Can  
10 you put the first slide on again, Mike, and can you hold it  
11 in place?

12           (Laughter.)

13           DR. BODVARSSON: I guess my time is up.

14           You see that most geothermal systems are located  
15 close to the plate boundaries. The main areas where  
16 geothermal activities are in California and Nevada in the  
17 United States. You have a lot of it in Italy, in Africa,  
18 here in Ethiopia, in Kenya, in Iceland, in New Zealand, of  
19 course, and in the Philippines and Japan. Those are the main  
20 areas.

21           I'm going to show you a few slides. This is Old  
22 Faithful. That shows one of the famous geysers, and as you  
23 probably know, geysers is an Icelandic word for a hot spring,  
24 and that has been adopted in the English language.

25           This is from New Zealand, another big hot spring.

1 This one happens to be in El Salvador, in Middle America.  
2 They have a lot of geothermal activity. It is down at El  
3 Salvador. This is of the geysers. This is the biggest  
4 geothermal field in the world. This is close to Santa Rosa,  
5 north of San Francisco, where they have about 1500 mega watts  
6 power conducted from geothermal.

7 All of these pictures I've shown you are now before  
8 development, so what I'm going to do, I'm going to go around  
9 the world a little bit and show you some of the fields after  
10 development has occurred. This happens to be in Adis Ababa  
11 in Ethiopia, and I apologize for the quality of these slides.  
12 I took most of these slides myself, so they're not very  
13 good. This is the Revolution Square in Adis.

14 This figure shows the rift valley in Africa, and  
15 they have a beautiful field of systems in Ethiopia called  
16 Aluto Langano. This is like a top of a volcano, like a  
17 beautiful golf course there.

18 This is Iceland, and there's a lot of geothermal  
19 activity there, with real volcanic soil going through the  
20 country. Eighty per cent of Iceland is heated by geothermal,  
21 and they also produce electricity from geothermal.

22 This shows one of the geothermal fields in Iceland,  
23 called Nesjavellir Field, and you see the massive fracturing  
24 on this basaltic, young basaltic rocks. This is another  
25 picture of it. This is a 200 mega watt space-heating plants.

1 You see the wells. And one more. This is in the wintertime  
2 in Iceland. You see the blowing wells; same view.

3 This one was taken out of a car in the Philippines.  
4 This guy is riding his buffalo to work. This is Palinpinon  
5 in the Philippines. You see the very steep terrain, so it's  
6 very difficult to drill wells in this kind of terrain, as you  
7 can understand.

8 This is in Kenya, and these are Mathias in Kenya.  
9 This is a beautiful field called Olkaria that I will talk a  
10 little bit about later, and it's a beautiful field because  
11 the animals are right beside the wells. The giraffes and  
12 gazelles enjoy going there a lot. This is a powerplant, a 45  
13 mega watt powerplant in Olkaria, Kenya.

14 This is Wairakei, New Zealand. It's where there is  
15 180 mega watt development and has been over 30 years; and  
16 finally, this is the geysers. This is in northern  
17 California, and, again, notice the very steep terrain and  
18 most of the wells are drilled directionally because it's very  
19 hard to build a platform there. I'll be talking mostly about  
20 the system like the geysers, which is a vapor-dominated  
21 system.

22 Back to view graphs. A brief description of a  
23 geothermal system, this comes from a classic paper by White,  
24 et al. In order to have a geothermal system, you need a heat  
25 source. You need the permeable rocks, you need heat

1 transfer, you need a caprock, and you usually see some  
2 manifestations at the surface.

3           I'm going to talk now about the classification and  
4 conceptual model of some geothermal systems. We classify  
5 them according to different criteria. One is according to  
6 temperature. The higher the temperature, the better the use  
7 of that resource for electric or power production. We  
8 classify according to the phase composition. If you have low  
9 temperature, you generally have single-phase water. That  
10 means it's a liquid-dominated reservoir, and then you can  
11 have, if you have a high temperature reservoir, you're going  
12 to have a two-phase liquid-dominated, which means the  
13 pressure is hydrostatic, or you can have a two-phase vapor-  
14 dominated, which means that the pressure in the reservoir  
15 vapor static. There is almost no pressure change in the  
16 reservoir.

17           Flow classification. Most of the geothermal  
18 reservoirs are fractured rocks. There are a few of them in  
19 Imperial Valley that's a porous medium, and some in Nevada  
20 that are associated with single faults. So these are the  
21 basic classifications of geothermal reservoirs.

22           Now, the ones which are most analogous to Yucca  
23 Mountain are the ones I call vapor-dominated systems, and why  
24 is that? That's because the gas pressure is the dominating  
25 pressure of the phase in the reservoir, like in Yucca

1 Mountain. The pressure in the gas phase is one bar; right?

2           The analogues are this: We have like active  
3 geysers, we have a fractured porous medium with large faults,  
4 same as Yucca Mountain. We have small fracture spacing, and  
5 large fracture permeabilities, on the order of Darcies, like  
6 Yucca Mountain. We have small matrix permeability, micro  
7 Darcies; strong capillary pressures. Fracture pressures are  
8 gas static. Water is stored in the matrix blocks, like Yucca  
9 Mountain, and we have a heat source like we will have at  
10 Yucca Mountain when we put the repository in. It's very much  
11 an analogy to Yucca Mountain.

12           I want to talk briefly about what have we learned  
13 from geothermal systems? What is the heat transfer like, and  
14 what is the hydrology like in geothermal systems?

15           As we all know, heat transfer mechanisms are  
16 conduction, convection, and what we label heat pipes. Heat  
17 pipes is a phenomenon where there is counterflow of liquid  
18 and gas or vapor that allows you to transfer a tremendous  
19 amount of heat through the system, without a large  
20 temperature gradient. I will show you that heat pipes are  
21 the preferred heat transfer mechanism in geothermal systems,  
22 and this has very important implications for Yucca Mountain.

23           Of course, if you have single-phase systems, like  
24 liquid water systems, where the temperature is too low for  
25 boiling to occur, the main heat transfer mechanism is

1 convection in the liquid phase. But when you have two-phase  
2 systems, the dominant heat transfer mechanism is the heat  
3 pipes, but in some cases, we have found in some deep vapor-  
4 dominated systems, there are conduction-dominated zones, or  
5 at least there seem to be.

6           For those that are not familiar with the concept of  
7 heat pipes, I want to describe it very briefly here. It's a  
8 very important concept, because it's very important for  
9 geothermal systems. It's also very important for Yucca  
10 Mountain, because the temperatures that are going to occur  
11 close to the canisters at Yucca Mountain depends strongly on  
12 if a heat pipe will develop or it won't develop; very  
13 important.

14           So what this just generally shows it that if you  
15 have a constant heat flow through some medium--and this  
16 happened to be porous medium--what happens is you have steam  
17 rising and condensing here, giving off the latent heat, and  
18 then water dripping down, and because the latent heat of  
19 water is very large, this is a very efficient heat transfer  
20 mechanism. You can carry a lot of heat in a heat pipe with a  
21 very small temperature difference.

22           I want to go through, very briefly, and show you a  
23 simple model, and show you how the heat transfer will occur  
24 in a simple model. This model is an idealized geothermal  
25 reservoir here, with a heat flux isolated over the 500 meter

1 interval here like a pike or a magma body, in some sense,  
2 with a caprock and a constant temperature on top. This is a  
3 typical situation we see in geothermal, of a localized  
4 resource, and what we are interested in finding out is what  
5 kind of heat transfer will occur to transfer this energy  
6 through the system. In the caprock, we have conduction.  
7 Here we have some energy, and we want to find out what  
8 happens inside.

9           This is a slide where we have initial gas  
10 saturation of 25 per cent, and what this shows is that you  
11 develop a vapor-dominated zone on the top, with a vapor-  
12 dominated heat pipe, and below it you have a liquid-dominated  
13 zone. This is what the system prefers to behave. It wants  
14 to have a heat pipe, because that's the most effective heat  
15 transfer mechanism, but it cannot have a heat pipe over the  
16 entire region because the mass emplaces too much.

17           So if you look at the heat transfer in the system,  
18 you see that you have large-scale water convection in the  
19 liquid zone carrying the heat, and then you have a heat pipe  
20 in the vapor-dominated zone.

21           If you reduce the amount of water in place in a  
22 system, you get a similar thing, but not quite. Again, the  
23 vapor-dominated zone on top, heat pipe, with a temperature of  
24 240°; very low temperature gradient, because the heat pipe  
25 is such an efficient mechanism of transporting the heat.

1 Below it now, you have a smaller liquid body, and if you know  
2 your heat transfer, you know that when you have an aspect  
3 ratio such as this, the convection is not very efficient.  
4 You develop a convection cell which is too small, and it  
5 cannot carry the entire amount of heat, so you get much  
6 higher temperature here, and conduction carries the rest over  
7 here.

8           If you reduce the permeability in this type of  
9 system--and, again, you back to the case one where we have a  
10 larger amount of water in place--you will find that because  
11 of the low permeability--this is now 100 times lower  
12 permeability than we had before--the convection is not very  
13 efficient yet. The permeability is too low. So even if you  
14 have water convecting, the permeability and the water  
15 velocities are too low to allow you to get all the heat  
16 transfer through the liquid zone.

17           So what does it do? The system goes into a liquid-  
18 dominated heat pipe. So here we have a hydrostatic zone with  
19 a liquid-dominated heat pipe, overlaid by a vapor-dominated  
20 heat pipe.

21           This is also what we see in nature. Most of the  
22 low permeability hydrothermal systems develop two-phase  
23 zones; the liquid-dominated heat pipes and vapor-dominated  
24 heat pipes on top.

25           If you still reduce the amount of water in place,

1 you get a vapor-dominated heat pipe everywhere, and the  
2 temperature is basically constant, at 240°C. All the energy  
3 is carried very efficiently in a vapor-dominated zone.

4           What does this tell us, then? Why does this have  
5 to do anything with Yucca Mountain? The reason is this:  
6 Let's take a look at a conceptual model on a vapor-dominated  
7 system. Now, this is based on field data. This is not  
8 simple model studies, but all the features you saw in the  
9 simple model studies, you see in this conceptual model.

10           This is The Geysers geothermal field, the largest  
11 one in the world. This scale that you don't see here is  
12 about five kilometers vertically, and about 20 kilometers  
13 horizontally. The wells--and there are 600 wells or more at  
14 The Geysers--all penetrate what we call the heat pipe vapor-  
15 dominated zone. This is where we get the steam out of the  
16 wells.

17           This zone has vapor-static pressure gradient. That  
18 means the pressure is uniform, of 35 bars; has a heat pipe  
19 carrying the heat through the system. All the water is in  
20 the matrix blocks and it boils off, and gets out of the  
21 matrix blocks into the fractures, and to the wells. They  
22 used to produce about 2,000 mega watts out of this system,  
23 which is enough for two million people. Now, the pressures  
24 are going down a little bit, so we only produce like 1500  
25 mega watts.

1           What is interesting about this slide is that there  
2 is evidence for a hot dry zone underneath the heat pipe zone.

3   Now, why is that interesting?

4           The reason that is interesting is that we are  
5 debating at Yucca Mountain if heat pipes will develop in the  
6 fractures so that temperatures will remain about 100°F, or if  
7 you can totally dry out the rocks around the canisters so  
8 that temperatures exceed 200°F, with large capillary pressure  
9 gradients towards the repository; very, very important  
10 question.

11           Here, we have exactly the analogue. We have the  
12 two situations, with the heat pipe, and a strong evidence for  
13 a zone where we actually managed to dry out the rock.

14           Now, you might ask, in this zone where the heat  
15 pipe occurs, is there a heat pipe in the fracture system  
16 itself, or does the vapor go up through the fractures, and  
17 the water goes through the matrix blocks? It's a very  
18 important question. Can the fractures provide you with a  
19 heat pipe without the matrix playing a major role?

20           If you look at data from The Geysers, you write  
21 down a simple Darcy's log times the latent heat--some of  
22 these slides are not in the order, and I apologize profusely  
23 for that. It's not because I was late with my presentation,  
24 I might add.

25           What this shows here, when you write down this

1 equation and all we want to find out: Is Model A appropriate  
2 for The Geysers vapor-dominated systems, or is Model B  
3 appropriate?

4           Model A shows steam going up through the fractures  
5 and water going down through the matrix block, because water  
6 likes to be in matrix blocks where the capillary pressures  
7 are higher. Or is it a case where we have to have a heat  
8 pipe in the fractures?

9           When you go through the calculations, like I have  
10 gone through here, you find out that for Model A, you can  
11 never force all the water required to carry the energy  
12 through the system through this tight matrix block. It would  
13 require a tremendous pressure gradient in the matrix, which  
14 we don't see. What does that tell us? That tells us the  
15 heat pipes in vapor-dominated geothermal systems are in the  
16 fractures. They have to be in the fractures, and that's a  
17 very important conclusion, because that tells us perhaps at  
18 Yucca Mountain you would develop the same situation in the  
19 fractures.

20           How much heat can you carry in a heat pipe? That's  
21 a very good question, because you looked at the amount of  
22 heat flux through geothermal systems. You see they are very  
23 low. Our heat flow at Yucca Mountain is going to be much,  
24 much higher. When you go through the calculations--and this  
25 is the maximum heat flow in a heat pipe--you assume some

1 relative permeability function, but it really doesn't depend  
2 so strongly on those. You'll find that you can carry much  
3 more heat through a heat pipe than the heat load we have  
4 assigned to Yucca Mountain, or are considering at Yucca  
5 Mountain, because heat pipes are so efficient at carrying  
6 energy.

7           Now, do these heat pipes then, if they occur in  
8 fractures, do they occur in all the small fractures and  
9 fissures so that we can take a block, we can heat it up, and  
10 we will see our heat pipes in that block? No.

11           The experience at least I have in vapor-dominated  
12 systems and liquid-dominated systems, in most all geothermal  
13 systems, the heat transfer is controlled by features hundreds  
14 of meters apart, on the order of 100 meters apart. Those are  
15 the major features in geothermal systems. Maybe the larger  
16 faults, we don't know exactly what these features are. Why  
17 do we think so?

18           We think so because when you drill through geysers,  
19 wells, and through the geysers, when you drill in almost any  
20 other geothermal systems, generally, the low circulation zone  
21 or the permeable zones are about 100 meters apart. At The  
22 Geysers, what we call steam entries are about 100 meters  
23 apart.

24           When we do modeling--and I've done modeling of the  
25 geysers and other geothermal systems over the last 10 to 15

1 years, along with my colleague, Karsten Pruess, you also find  
2 in order to match a history of pressures and flow rates, you  
3 have to have fracture spacings on the order of 100 meters  
4 apart, effective fracture spacings in the system.

5           Now, what have we concluded from this is that  
6 geothermal systems, high temperature like heat pipes, and the  
7 heat pipes seem to occur in the fractures. One example of  
8 this is kind of curious. How about lava flows, when you have  
9 heat on the surface? Can you put the lights on again, just  
10 for one minute?

11           I want to show you an example from Iceland, from an  
12 island called Westman Island in Iceland, where one early  
13 morning, about ten years ago, a volcano in the small island  
14 started erupting. All of a sudden, one morning, this volcano  
15 in the center of the island started to erupt. It is not good  
16 news if you live on the island, and this is a small island,  
17 and the Icelanders can take heat, but not so much heat as  
18 this, so what we had to do, we had to fly everybody out, on  
19 boats and whatever it took, one night for about ten hours.  
20 Five thousand people are all out by then.

21           You see the eruptions there, and then you don't see  
22 anything.

23           (Laughter.)

24           DR. BODVARSSON: See the town there, and the eruption  
25 over there? What is the worst part about this is that this

1 is a fishing town, and the lava was going towards the inlet,  
2 the fjords where all the boats have to come in, and if that  
3 is cut off, that means you can't live there anymore, because  
4 they can only live on fishing.

5           Also, you see all this ash from the lava flow,  
6 which is going over all the houses, so let's take another,  
7 closer look. You see all the houses. They are buried under  
8 this ash, which is just not nice if you want to live there.

9           So what the Icelanders did, ingeniously, of course,  
10 like we always do, they saw the lava flow coming towards the  
11 fjords. They wanted to save the harbor, so what they started  
12 to do, they put water on the lava. They wanted to cool it  
13 down. They wanted to stop it from migrating, and that's why  
14 we have this data which I'm going to show you here.

15           They managed to stop it just before it hit the  
16 fjord, and actually, it provided more of a shield for the  
17 weather, so the harbor is much better now than it ever was  
18 before. Anyway, why am I talking about this, when we are so  
19 concerned with thermal loading? Because of this. It's a  
20 very interesting experience, experiment.

21           Here is our lava, and we put water on top of it.  
22 They also measured temperatures in this lava flow to see what  
23 the heat transfer looked like, and what did it look like? It  
24 looked like this. The water right away carried the heat from  
25 a thousands degrees up to the surface, a heat pipe right away

1 formed, because the pressure is atmospheric, like it is at  
2 Yucca Mountain, temperature, 100°; boiling temperature for  
3 one atmosphere of water.

4           The transition zone between the molten lava,  
5 1000°, and the heat pipe is a few centimeters of thickness,  
6 and it has to be so sharp, because conduction is such an  
7 inefficient heat transfer mechanism, so you have to have a  
8 huge temperature gradient to carry the heat across the  
9 boundary. Here you need none, because the heat pipe is so  
10 efficient. So, again, nature seems to be for heat pipes.

11           One more thing from our geothermal experience, that  
12 I think is also relevant, is that hydrothermal eruptions--and  
13 this is what Don alluded to in his presentation--many  
14 geothermal systems, you have hydrothermal eruptions, and when  
15 I talk about hydrothermal eruptions, it's not associated with  
16 magma. It's associated with two-phase effects; with gas and  
17 steam getting high pressures close to the surface because of  
18 high temperatures, to the extent that the pressure in that  
19 fluid phase is larger than the lithostatic load, so all of a  
20 sudden, boom, it blows up.

21           Why does it happen? It happens because you have  
22 like 35 to 40 bars, typically, in the vapor zone, in the gas  
23 zone in the geothermal systems. You might have an earthquake  
24 where fractures open up close to the surface. The gas, the  
25 vapor, moves up there, and now the pressure is really large,

1 close to the surface; boom.

2           This is a paper by Bixley & Browne, 1988,  
3 summarizing some of the New Zealand experience in this area,  
4 and there are many other papers. Basically, what they say is  
5 that you have very large magnitude eruptions every few  
6 thousand years or so, typically, for all geothermal systems,  
7 where you have very large craters at the surface, you have  
8 smaller ones that may be going only a couple hundred meters  
9 below the surface, where the craters might only be 20 to 30  
10 meters wide.

11           Now, if you look over the last five years, is this  
12 realistic, or does this happen? Ten years ago, TV,  
13 Philippines, eruptions killed three people, something like  
14 that. Two years ago, Guatemala, eruptions killed like two  
15 people. Three years ago, El Salvador, kills 18 people,  
16 hydrothermal eruption, the cause of this.

17           Implications for Yucca Mountain? There are  
18 basically two. This is an old slide. I don't need this  
19 slide, let's just talk about this slide.

20           With all this talk about the extended dry  
21 repository concept, possible failure modes, we talk about  
22 water flow in fractures and heat pipes may not allow you to  
23 get much above 100<sup>°C</sup>; again, a very important issue.

24           The second one, the issue about hydrothermal  
25 eruption. Can they occur at Yucca Mountain at all, or is it

1 impossible?

2           Implications for thermal loading. My conclusion  
3 is, and I guess other people can conclude differently, is  
4 that heat pipes, geothermal experience suggests that heat  
5 pipes will develop in the fractures at Yucca Mountain. The  
6 temperatures may remain close to 100°F.

7           Geothermal experience also suggests that  
8 hydrothermal eruptions may conceivably occur at Yucca  
9 Mountain, and this is a schematic on that. I mean, this is  
10 not likely to occur at all, but this is something that we  
11 have to think about, too, because this happens in nature; is  
12 that if you have a hot repository where the heat, due to  
13 thermal expansion of the rock, closes off the fractures so  
14 that the permeability becomes very, very small, what happens  
15 is then if the permeability closes off and you have a finite  
16 amount of gas or air here, the air has to expand due to the  
17 temperature. So that raises gas pressures, and if you have a  
18 fault or something like that that goes close to the surface,  
19 there is a potential danger. Like I said in the last slide,  
20 maybe it's very small, but this is still a possibility.

21           Don also mentioned this--I'm about finished--that  
22 possible geothermal analogue studies. I think this is a very  
23 good idea, for the following reasons--these are, again, my  
24 opinions:

25           Maybe the only way to determine the likely heat

1 transfer modes and thermal regime at Yucca Mountain, in my  
2 opinion, because perhaps the features that are going to  
3 control the temperature around the canister regions may be  
4 large-scale features, hundreds of feet or more apart. It  
5 certainly is going to help us understand two-phase volume  
6 fractures, and under what condition heat pipes develop,  
7 especially if we look at both the typical reservoir where the  
8 heat pipes are, and the hot dry zone deeper.

9           It also may help us understand the role of fracture  
10 fillings, fluid chemistry, matrix blocks, and I propose maybe  
11 we should think about a corehole at the most appropriate  
12 place, where we can drill a borehole or two or whatever where  
13 we look at what is going on in the typical reservoir and why  
14 we are getting a heat pipe there, and we also try to  
15 understand why we are not getting it here, in the deep, dry  
16 zone where the conduction seems to dominate.

17           Conclusions. Heat pipes are the preferred heat  
18 transfer mechanism in two-phase geothermal systems.  
19 Conduction-dominated zones may be present in deep vapor-  
20 dominated systems. Heat pipes seem to occur in preferential  
21 fracture/fault zones, about 100 meters apart. Heater tests  
22 will, therefore, not fully resolve this issue of likely  
23 thermal regimes. Of course, I'm all for heater tests, but  
24 it's not going to tell the whole story, in my view.  
25 Geothermal analogue studies may be essential.

1           That's all. Did I take too much time? Yeah. So  
2 if you have any questions, I'd be glad to answer them.

3           DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you, Bo, for a very stimulating  
4 talk. I'm going to take prerogative and ask the first  
5 question.

6           Of concern to me, you've shown the heat pipe effect  
7 as a critical one here. In your experience from looking at  
8 systems around the world, have you seen heat pipes effects  
9 close off their own fractures because of thermal expansion,  
10 and because of precipitation mineral phases? Have you seen  
11 this effect in such a way that you could predict it? This  
12 clearly is going to influence whether you have a heat pipe or  
13 not, isn't it? When you close off the fracture, no longer is  
14 the effect going to be there.

15          DR. BODVARSSON: You really want an answer. You're  
16 serious about this, huh?

17                   (Laughter.)

18          DR. BODVARSSON: I think that most all geothermal  
19 systems are self-sealed, so to speak. They seal themselves  
20 off. The caprock is there because of chemical sealing or  
21 some other factors.

22                   Vapor-dominated systems are sealed in all  
23 directions, because you cannot have a system three kilometers  
24 thick, where the pressure is 35 bars uniform, if water  
25 outside it, and the pressure increases from 30 bars to

1 hundreds of bars because of the hydrostatic head of water.  
2 If there was some permeability you would quench the  
3 geothermal systems. So vapor-dominated systems seal  
4 themselves in all directions.

5           So the facts that they like to do that, they like  
6 to seal themselves, they also like to break the seals, like  
7 with hydrothermal eruptions. They seal themselves and  
8 pressurize themselves, and once in awhile, they say, "Enough  
9 of that," you know, and there's an earthquake or something.  
10 Stuff gets close to the surface, you get a hydrothermal  
11 eruption.

12           So I think there is a lot of evidence that they can  
13 seal themselves up. Some geothermal systems are very hot,  
14 but they are practically impermeable. You drill into them,  
15 you don't get anything out.

16           Does that answer your question?

17       DR. LANGMUIR: What you're telling me is there is no  
18 answer; that anything can happen here. You could seal them  
19 off. They'll find a way to release. I guess what I was  
20 getting at was the likelihood that you'd be at 100<sup>psi</sup> and no  
21 higher, because the fractures would maintain themselves in  
22 some way around Yucca Mountain, allowing the heat pipe effect  
23 to release the heat.

24       DR. BODVARSSON: See, like I said before, in two-phase  
25 geothermal systems where temperatures are high enough, you

1 almost always have heat pipes. They almost always develop,  
2 so you'll find that it might be different in fractures,  
3 because some of them may seal off, but then you have new  
4 ones, so they almost always develop.

5 DR. ALLEN: Clarence Allen, Board member.

6 If, in geothermal areas around the world, the heat  
7 pipes are typically 100 meters apart, this would suggest to  
8 me that the preexisting fractures had very little control  
9 over them. There's something of a geomechanical,  
10 hydromechanical system that's driving this spacing and the  
11 preexisting fracture zone may not be an important element at  
12 all.

13 DR. BODVARSSON: You could be right. I mean, this 100  
14 meters is kind of a ball park figure. Some cases, it might  
15 be 20 meters; other cases, it might be 200 meters, something  
16 like that, so they are not all uniform and 100 meters apart.  
17 What I'm trying to say is that it's not one meter, it's  
18 probably not 10 meters, and it's probably not a kilometer.  
19 So I'm not saying they're a uniform 100 meters apart. I'm  
20 saying that it's on the order of 10 to the second power.

21 DR. DOMENICO: Domenico, Board.

22 Bo, the large fractures in Yucca Mountain are not  
23 likely to be sealed by thermal expansion. They just don't  
24 get enough--the small ones may be. What is more likely is  
25 the walls of the fractures, all fractures, may be coated with

1 moving silica and the permeability reduced to zero. Would  
2 that enhance the heat pipe effects of these throughgoing  
3 zones, if you basically cut off the permeability of the  
4 matrix itself?

5 DR. BODVARSSON: Like I was trying to say, is that I  
6 think our geothermal experience indicates that the heat pipes  
7 develop in the fractures, and probably the matrix are so  
8 impermeable that it cannot sustain those heat loads. With  
9 regard to Yucca Mountain, the matrix is also very tight at  
10 Yucca Mountain, like micro Darcies, and the heat loads are  
11 going to be larger than what we have in geothermal, so a heat  
12 pipe where the matrix is a very active part is probably not  
13 going to occur in Yucca Mountain. So if you decrease the  
14 permeability of the matrix, still, it probably won't matter  
15 because if a heat pipe develops, it's going to be within the  
16 fractures themselves.

17 Now, if the sealing precipitation closes up all the  
18 fractures, you're not going to get a heat pipe.

19 DR. DOMENICO: No.

20 DR. LANGMUIR: We need to cut it off, I'm afraid, and  
21 proceed. We'll have an opportunity later on today to  
22 question Bo further in the panel part of our meeting.

23 Thank you, Bo.

24 DR. BODVARSSON: Thanks.

25 DR. LANGMUIR: The next presentation is by Joseph Moore.

1 Dr. Moore is presently Section Manager for Geochemistry at  
2 the University of Utah Research Institute. He received his  
3 Ph.D. in geology at Penn State University when I was there,  
4 back in 1975. He joined the University of Utah Research  
5 Institute in '76, after working for several years as a  
6 uranium exploration geologist for Anaconda.

7           Since that time, his research has focused on the  
8 mineralogy, geochemistry, and fluid inclusion systematics of  
9 active geothermal systems. He has been doing geothermal  
10 system studies all over the world.

11           With that, Joe, it's up to you.

12         DR. MOORE: Good morning. I'm glad to be here, because  
13 I do think that geothermal systems can help us understand the  
14 chemical and physical changes that can occur in the  
15 unsaturated environment as the rocks are heated.

16           During the next few minutes, I'd like to present an  
17 overview of the kinds of changes that can occur, and I'll  
18 divide my presentation into two parts. In the first part,  
19 I'll re-look at liquid- and vapor-dominated systems in a  
20 slightly different way than Bo has. I'll concentrate more on  
21 the effects of hydrothermal alteration and chemical,  
22 chemistry of the fluids that can exist, and the second part  
23 will deal primarily with the fluid chemistry and their  
24 effects on the rocks.

25           Unsaturated environments can be found in geothermal

1 systems in several different regions. In liquid-dominated  
2 systems, which these are systems that produce primarily  
3 liquid, as Bo indicated, they can be found above the water  
4 table, where temperature are likely to be no higher than  
5 about 100°F, so these may represent the far-field  
6 environment, or far-field analogue of the repository  
7 environment.

8           They can also be found in low permeability  
9 fractures within the liquid portion of the reservoir, and  
10 this occurs when recharge cannot keep pace normally with  
11 production. This is typically a production-induced  
12 characteristic, but it's interesting because we get some  
13 really nasty corrosive fluids that develop when the fluids  
14 dry out, so I want to talk about them a bit.

15           In addition, we can get unsaturated conditions in  
16 vapor-dominated systems. I'll talk mostly about The Geysers,  
17 because it is the best-studied vapor-dominated system in the  
18 world today, we know most about it, although there are half a  
19 dozen others elsewhere.

20           Conditions in The Geysers may be more analogous to  
21 the near-repository environment. Temperatures typically will  
22 range from 240°C to probably 350°C, so we'll look at these  
23 three environments in the next few minutes.

24           The Geysers is located in northern California.  
25 Here's a little index map. It's a rather large geothermal

1 field. It's located on the southwest corner of the Clear  
2 Lake volcanic system, which has been active for the last two  
3 to three million years, so it's a fairly young volcanic  
4 field.

5           There's a variety of geochemical, geophysical, and  
6 mineralogic evidence that suggests that the vapor-dominated  
7 system we have at The Geysers, the system that Bo described,  
8 actually developed from a very large liquid-dominated system,  
9 and it turns out that this large liquid-dominated system has  
10 had a great effect on the present properties of the vapor-  
11 dominated regime.

12           So what I want to do in the next few minutes is to  
13 go through a series of cartoons and photomicrographs and show  
14 you how permeabilities have decreased, how permeabilities  
15 have locally increased in The Geysers, what permeabilities  
16 look like, and really allow you to maybe make a better  
17 decision as to whether it is an analogue or not.

18           And development of The Geysers' geothermal system  
19 began, oh, about 1.2, 1.4 million years ago with the  
20 intrusion of a large granitic stock. This is a composite  
21 stock. It's commonly known as a felsite, and it's shown in  
22 red. This stock was emplaced with a series of weakly  
23 metamorphosed graywackes, which form the present reservoir,  
24 and an overlying sequence of serpentinites, greenstones,  
25 cherts. These are fairly impermeable rocks, and they

1 actually help to form an initial caprock over the system. So  
2 not all of the caprock in The Geysers is mineralogic, some of  
3 it's actually an original caprock.

4           And just for comparison with the next few slides,  
5 I've shown schematically position of the present caprock and  
6 the present reservoir, present-day predominated reservoir.

7           After emplacement of the felsite, temperatures near  
8 the margin were about 500°C, maybe a little higher, and  
9 temperatures at the base of the caprock were about 350°C. A  
10 second point is that the fluids that existed in the immediate  
11 vicinity of the felsite and the contact aureole around it  
12 were very, very high salinity. These fluids typically had  
13 salinities of 40 per cent, 40 weight percent NaCl; whereas,  
14 the fluids above this yellow line had much lower salinities.  
15 They were on the order of five to ten. We're going to see  
16 this as important in the development of some of the corrosive  
17 fluids, some of the acid chloride fluids that develop at The  
18 Geysers.

19           Much of the matrix permeability actually began to  
20 develop during the early emplacement of The Geysers. This is  
21 a section of core from one of the geothermal wells. It's a  
22 graywacke. You can see it's bedded. It's very weakly  
23 metamorphosed. What I want you to note here is there are a  
24 whole series of white veins, and these veins are composed  
25 predominantly of calcite and quartz. These veins were

1 preexisting. They were present in the rock prior to  
2 initiation of The Geysers to a thermal system.

3           This is a photomicrograph. We're looking at about  
4 5 mm x 3-4 mm, the large quartz vein going from upper left to  
5 right, and a second vein that cuts across. These dark  
6 patches are calcite. It's a common mineral in the geothermal  
7 system. It's one of the most common, but these calcite  
8 patches occur everywhere. You'll be seeing another one here;  
9 very irregular shape. Notice, too, that the quartz in here  
10 is very dark. It's actually full of fluid inclusions, but  
11 just note that it's particularly dark.

12           As the fluids moved up and away from the intrusion-  
13 -and in the first slide that I showed you, the convection  
14 cell was up and away from the heat source--the fluids reacted  
15 with the calcite that was present in these early veins, and  
16 this is one of these early veins. You can see here the very  
17 dark quartz, typical of this early, early vein. Here we see  
18 some light quartz, and if you stretch your imagination--and I  
19 don't think you'll have to stretch it very far--you'll see  
20 that the shape of this lighter area is actually the shape of  
21 these earlier calcite blebs that were included within the  
22 quartz veins.

23           So, actually, a lot of the matrix permeability was  
24 developing very early. What happened here was that the  
25 calcite was dissolved. In its place some new silicate

1 minerals--that happens to be an epidote--were formed, and a  
2 fair amount of pore space began to develop, and some of the  
3 quartz also re-precipitated, and it re-precipitated on the  
4 margins. So we had some quartz sealing here, but the net  
5 effect is an increase in porosity, matrix porosity over the  
6 original rock.

7           This is just a ultraviolet shot. The red material  
8 is epoxy, and you get a better handle of what the porosity  
9 actually looks like. It's really quite large, so in most of  
10 The Geysers, we're not really dealing with matrix porosity.  
11 That's very, very small. The bulk of the porosity is in  
12 these large cavities that are formed through the dissolution  
13 of calcite. This cavity is on the order of several  
14 millimeters across, so it can hold a fair amount of water and  
15 steam if it's available. It has also a very irregular  
16 surface, so adsorptive effects may come into play here.

17           This may be analogous to some of the vapor-phase  
18 cavities that are found in the tuffs at Yucca Mountain;  
19 fairly large-scale permeability.

20           If the temperatures went up, they also must come  
21 down, and as the system evolved, temperatures dropped.  
22 Temperatures at the top of the intrusion were pushing about  
23 300°C after some period of time, and we really don't know  
24 how long that period occurred. I've also shown here a second  
25 high-temperature reservoir. This is the secondary reservoir,

1 the deeper reservoir Bo was discussing.

2           As this temperature declines, an important effect  
3 occurred. The circulation system now, instead of being out  
4 and away from the heat source, was down and in toward the  
5 heat source, so lower solidity fluids were being brought down  
6 into the deeper parts of the reservoir.

7           This had a very important effect on the geothermal  
8 system. Most minerals deposit as the fluids are cooled.  
9 Quartz, in particular, will deposit as the fluids cool. A  
10 few minerals, the sulfates and the carbonates, have  
11 retrograde solubilities; that is, these minerals deposit when  
12 the fluids are heated up, and as these fluids moved down and  
13 were heated, carbonate began to deposit, and this carbonate  
14 deposited across the top of the reservoir, and along the  
15 sides.

16           And it turns out that this has been an extremely  
17 effective seal, because, as Bo mentioned, pressures in the  
18 reservoir are well below hydrostatic, and yet, no fluid gets  
19 into the system, or at least no significant amounts of fluid  
20 get into the system, and vapor static conditions can remain  
21 within the reservoir. So this self-sealing was very  
22 important, and it was due mainly to carbonate, calcite.

23           The final stage in the development of our geyser  
24 system is the present one, the formation of the vapor-  
25 dominated system that we have today. Some fluid inclusion

1 data tells us this actually happened when temperatures  
2 declined to about 260°C, and I'm not sure that that  
3 temperature has any significance. Apparently, it was the  
4 temperature when boiling in the system, probably through  
5 widespread fracturing, allowed the outflow of the system to  
6 exceed the influx. So we have this zone around of carbonate  
7 that acted as a seal, steam went up, water did not get back  
8 in. Vapor-dominated conditions now began to develop.

9           I'd like you to note, though, that near the top of  
10 the caprock, condensate was forming. We have boiling at the  
11 top, working its way down, steam condensing near the top of  
12 the system, and then dripping back down. And the effect is  
13 that we're now dripping acidic fluids back into the  
14 reservoir, and these have the opposite effect of seal-  
15 sealing. These will tend to dissolve some of the minerals  
16 that are present there.

17           The properties of The Geysers reservoir, in  
18 general, we're looking at temperatures of 240°C in the main  
19 part of the reservoir, in the normal reservoir; in the high  
20 temperature reservoir, temperatures up to 347°C have been  
21 measured. Pressures are vapor static. They remain constant  
22 with depth. They're about 35 bars, and the porosities are  
23 about 1 to 5 per cent.

24           Not only do we have the matrix porosities, but we

1 also have throughgoing fractures. A number of workers,  
2 notably White and others, concluded that the main  
3 throughgoing fractures, the pressure-controlling median in  
4 them is steam, but that water exists in the matrix of the  
5 rock, primarily based on this temperature up to 140°.

6           Since about 1987, pressures have declined rapidly  
7 and markedly in The Geysers, and in many places now, the  
8 pressures are about half of these levels, but there have been  
9 no major temperature declines. There's a fair amount of  
10 debate about the cause of this. One idea proposed by Hank  
11 Ramey is that adsorptive water, the water is absorbed in  
12 these pore spaces, and that the water has remained, thus  
13 accounting for the constant temperature, but decrease in  
14 pressure off the boiling point.

15           Capillary may also be an important component here,  
16 and Karsten may address that later, but at any rate, it  
17 appears that we have water in the pore space and steam in the  
18 vapor fracture.

19           Let's turn our attention now to the various fluid  
20 types that can occur, and four fluid types are possible--and  
21 I'm not going to restrict myself to the 100° interval that  
22 Bo was talking about--being NaCl pore fluids, a typical  
23 variable salinity, and they're near neutral fluids, and in  
24 that, some temperatures are going to be 250° to 350°.

1 These are the reservoir fluids in liquid-dominated  
2 reservoirs. These are the pore fluids at The Geysers.

3           In addition, we have some acid-sulfate waters,  
4 which have very low salinities and they're quite acidic;  
5 note, they're quite corrosive. We have some CO<sub>2</sub>-rich waters;  
6 again, low salinities. These are not so corrosive, and,  
7 finally, we have some acid-chloride waters which are, again,  
8 low salinities and can be extremely acidic. The low  
9 salinities of these latter three waters and the fairly high  
10 acidities, or low pHs indicate that these waters all  
11 represent steam condensates. They're all derived from  
12 boiling, and we'll take a look at each one of these in turn.

13           The composition of the NaCl pore fluids depends on  
14 a number of factors; primarily temperature, but also on rock  
15 type, permeability, grain size, and time.

16           This slide shows some idea of the effect of rock  
17 type on alteration and, hence, on salinity of the fluids.  
18 The point I'd like to make here--and it's typical of these  
19 systems, (This is just a plot by ground a couple years ago);  
20 is that volcanic glass is the most susceptible to alteration  
21 during heating. This is followed by the oxide minerals,  
22 magnetite or titanium oxides, and, in general, it's followed  
23 by amphiboles, pyroxenes, and some of the sheet silicates.

24           Sometimes, the most stable minerals tend to be the  
25 plagioclases, although they eventually will go as well. Note

1 that quartz is not affected, although quartz is highly  
2 soluble in these systems.

3           Although geothermal chloride fluids can have a wide  
4 range of salinities, the mineralogy of most systems is very,  
5 very simple, and I've listed this here for your reference.  
6 I'm not going to spend a lot of time on this particular  
7 slide. In general, the main minerals are clays, zeolites,  
8 quartz, and a few silicates; very, very simple mineral  
9 assemblages characterize most altered rocks.

10           These minerals, however, have very restricted  
11 thermal regimes with thermal stability fields, and this slide  
12 gives some idea. At temperatures less than about 200, the  
13 dominant minerals are the clays, montmorillonite,  
14 montmorillon or smectite zeolite. Kaolin is common, silica,  
15 either amorphous silica or calcite generally below 200 or 180,  
16 and occasionally, we started to see some feldspars come in.  
17 Calcite is also an important mineral.

18           At temperatures between 200 and 300, the clay  
19 minerals are no longer terribly important. Illite and  
20 chlorite become more important; these are iron, iron  
21 potassium silicates. Feldspar has become more important.  
22 Some of the cal-silicates begin to show up; we have epidote,  
23 wairakite, and quartz is ubiquitous. Calcite also remains  
24 ubiquitous.

25           Finally, as temperatures exceed 300<sup>°C</sup>, a whole new

1 series of minerals come in, and these are the chain  
2 silicates. These are the amphiboles and empiric scenes.  
3 Quartz still remains present. Calcite typically disappears  
4 as it reacts to form these new minerals. As these minerals  
5 form and react with preexisting minerals, the composition of  
6 the fluid changes. In general, with increasing temperature,  
7 silica will increase; and, in general, the sodium potassium  
8 ratio, the sulfate content, the calcium content, and the  
9 magnesium content will decrease with increasing temperature.

10           These are temperature-dependent reactions. We can  
11 use the compositions for the cation contents of the fluid to  
12 get back at the composition of the fluid.

13           Let's turn now to the acid-sulfate waters, to the  
14 first of our condensates. I picked this one to begin with  
15 because the thermal manifestations are really the most  
16 spectacular, and I'm sure most of you have seen these kinds  
17 of manifestations on various trips.

18           The key features here, the pH, we're looking  
19 between 2 and 3; very, very acid. Obviously, it's going to  
20 do a lot of damage to the rock. The salinities of No. 1,  
21 which is a pool from New Zealand, are quite low. They're a  
22 little higher in No. 2. The actual salinities of these  
23 fluids is really a meaningless number.

24           These compositions are not in equilibrium with the  
25 rock. Because of the very high acidities of these fluids,

1 they quantitatively dissolve anything they come in contact  
2 with, and I'll show you an example in a minute, so we gain  
3 very little information from this, but they can significantly  
4 dissolve a great deal of quartz, a great deal of silica which  
5 can re-deposit, can re-precipitate, can cause sealing.

6           There are a number of common features we associate  
7 with acid-sulfate waters. These commonly include fumaroles,  
8 bubbling mud pots, acid leach rocks. This is a typical vent  
9 area for fumarole associated with these fluids. These fluids  
10 develop as H<sub>2</sub>S-bearing steam oxidizes in a surface  
11 environment. The fluids must be in contact with atmospheric  
12 oxygen. If condensation occurs and we're reducing the  
13 environment, we will not generate the very low pHs typical of  
14 these fluids, so the key here is oxidation of H<sub>2</sub>S to sulfate,  
15 which forms sulfuric acid, which does all this work.

16           Here we see some small sulfur crystals that  
17 typically form around the vent, and the white rock is  
18 primarily silica. This is an acid leach rock. Sulfuric acid  
19 has attacked it, and has removed everything but silica. So  
20 we have created a new rock; in fact, this rock has much  
21 higher permeabilities than the old one. We've taken  
22 everything out. It's fairly friable, permeable rock.

23           Most of you have seen these, I'm sure. This is a  
24 bubbling mud pot. This is another typical manifestation of  
25 these acid-sulfate fluids, they bubble and something is

1 boiling up. CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>S are real common, they all stink.  
2 This is really a slurry. It consists of water, condensed  
3 steam, and the dark ring there is kaolin. This is entirely  
4 altered to clays. It's real typical in this environment;  
5 very intense alteration.

6           The third shot is an area in southern Utah. This  
7 is the Coso geothermal field. Again, we see the white, acid-  
8 altered rock, some hills in the background that have not been  
9 altered. This particular rock originated as alluvium derived  
10 from a moderately to densely-welded ash flow tuff, and as you  
11 can see, there is not much left in this particular alluvium.  
12 Everything has been totally destroyed, and this tuff is not  
13 much different than some of the repository tuffs.

14           This is a standing pool of water, and it seems to  
15 be meteoric in origin. It's not condensed steam. The  
16 geothermal system itself, the hot water system, is located at  
17 a depth of about 400 meters below this, so in this instance,  
18 we're sitting over a vapor cap to a hot water or a liquid-  
19 dominated system, and the distance is about 400 meters. So,  
20 alteration is caused essentially by 100°C boiling fluid at  
21 the top of the water table.

22           Because these fluids are readily neutralized as  
23 they react with the rocks and percolate back downward, you  
24 may have gathered at this point that most of this alteration  
25 starts at the surface and works its way down. Because

1 they're readily neutralized, this kind of alteration does not  
2 extend, generally, vertically or laterally to any great  
3 distances. There's little data on this. There are a few  
4 good, illustrious examples, but this is one from Kamchatka  
5 that I found, and I thought it might be useful to show it.

6           This shows the temperature patterns. Here's the  
7 scale, and you see we're not dealing with large distances at  
8 all. These are the fumarole vents, and you can see that  
9 there are really three mineralogic zones that can be  
10 recognized; the zone of very intense alteration, the  
11 silicification or residual silica, the native sulfur, alunite  
12 is a common mineral and this is shown in green, and this  
13 starts at the surface where the fumaroles are, and extends  
14 down several meters.

15           As we get into the red zone, we're seeing effects  
16 of a more neutral fluid, not nearly so acidic, and you can  
17 see by the time we're out 20 or 40 or 60 meters, alteration  
18 is back to background.

19           Now, in most cases, the acid-sulfate alteration is  
20 restricted to surface conditions, but to make a story  
21 interesting, this isn't always the case, and it turns out  
22 that in some areas, like the Philippines, this acid  
23 alteration can extend considerable distances.

24           This is a schematic of one of the Philippine  
25 geothermal systems. You can see a well here, so we have some

1 control; fumarole up at the top. We're generating some of  
2 these acid-sulfate waters, and in this particular reservoir,  
3 we have a fairly open fault zone or channel which allows  
4 these acid-sulfate fluids to drip back down into the  
5 reservoir, and they can do this because the fracture zones  
6 themselves have been sealed with acid-resistant minerals,  
7 probably quartz and a lot of clays, so the fluids don't react  
8 with the adjacent rocks, and they stay quite acid.

9           And you can see the distance here is, what, more  
10 than 1,000 meters. That's mean sea level, by the way. The  
11 minerals that form, typically, typify the acidic conditions,  
12 alunite, pyrophyllite, diaspore, montmorillonite. Once we  
13 get down into the level of the reservoir, these fluids are  
14 rapidly neutralized by dilution, and so we no longer see  
15 these strong acidic effects at greater depths.

16           Temperatures in this region are also quite high.  
17 In this particular case, the temperatures are pushing 300°C,  
18 so we're looking at very hot, very acidic fluids.

19           Okay. Let's turn now to the CO<sub>2</sub>-rich condensates,  
20 or the CO<sub>2</sub>-rich waters, and I've shown three examples here.  
21 The one in your book, the analysis in your handout, this  
22 analysis differs slightly. The analysis in your handout is  
23 actually in ppm. This analysis is in millimoles/kilogram, so  
24 you might use your book for comparison. Two of these are  
25 pools. The third one is a highly-diluted well. It's from

1 about 650 meters.

2           Note here that the pHs are much closer to neutral.  
3 Again, the compositions are variable. I'm not going to  
4 argue about what these compositions mean, other than to say  
5 that, again, in this case, these are not equilibrium  
6 concentrations. It represents quantitative dissolution of  
7 the country rock, so these fluids are corrosive enough to  
8 affect the rocks.

9           The steam that forms these CO<sub>2</sub>-rich fluids is  
10 exactly the same steam that formed our acid-sulfate waters  
11 before, except in this case, condensation occurs in a  
12 reducing environment, and because there is not sufficient  
13 oxygen to oxidize the H<sub>2</sub>S to a sulfate, and because carbonic  
14 acid is a much weaker acid, the pHs are correspondingly  
15 higher. So the steam is the same, it just depends on where  
16 condensation has occurred.

17           Despite this slightly more neutral aspect of this  
18 fluid, they can do some tremendous rock alteration, and the  
19 question was brought up just a few moments ago about the  
20 effects of self-sealing. Well, it turns out in many  
21 geothermal systems, self-sealing is produced primarily by the  
22 interaction of these CO<sub>2</sub>-rich condensates on the rock, rather  
23 than by silica. We can talk more about that in a minute.

24           This is a volcanic rock. It's a large plagioclase-  
25 phenocryst, and we see here that the plagioclase can alter

1 the calcite on my right, and to illite on the left. This  
2 clay carbonate alteration can readily fill fractures and  
3 create very, very effective seals in geothermal systems,  
4 effective enough to keep recharge from percolating downward  
5 even in very high rainfall areas, and effective enough to  
6 keep the fluids from moving upward. Instead, it often causes  
7 the fluids to move out.

8           These caps generally form an umbrella-shaped  
9 parapet over the geothermal systems, so they're effective  
10 both on the margins and on the sides where boiling can occur  
11 and steam condensation occurs.

12           Of course, not all of our effects are good effects.  
13 These are slightly acidic, and so if there are minerals that  
14 are susceptible to acid attack, they will be attacked. We do  
15 not have definite or unique evidence from The Geysers  
16 demonstrating that these CO<sub>2</sub>-rich fluids have existed at The  
17 Geysers. However, we have three lines of evidence that says  
18 it does, or that demonstrates it does.

19           First, we have fluid-inclusion data, which  
20 demonstrates that low salinity fluids at temperatures  
21 exceeding 200° existed in The Geysers. Such temperatures  
22 are much too high for low salinity fluids in that environment.  
23 They can only represent condensate, and our first indication  
24 is condensate does exist.

25           These are bladed calcites. This is calcium

1 carbonate. This formed as the fluid boiled. As you can see,  
2 the calcites have been highly-corroded. They've been  
3 dissolved, suggesting a slightly acidic fluid, the  
4 dissolution, and a CO<sub>2</sub>-rich fluid is the likely cause here.  
5 The dark areas are an amphibole, which really don't affect us  
6 at this point. So here, the permeabilities have been  
7 increased by dissolution.

8           Further evidence for the presence of these CO<sub>2</sub>-rich  
9 condensates are clay minerals. Here, this is an SEM image.  
10 You can see the scale, microns, looking at very fine-scaled  
11 material, but here we see the same blades of calcite, a large  
12 smectite grain, a large clay mineral growing right on the  
13 calcite, again, indicative of acid conditions, so we can see  
14 the effects even at The Geysers where these have occurred.

15           The last fluid type I'd like to discuss with you  
16 are these acid-chloride waters, and these have been  
17 recognized only during the last few years. They seem to be a  
18 very unique occurrence. Again, this is an analysis. This is  
19 actually an analysis from the Coso geothermal system, which  
20 is a liquid-dominated system, and I chose this one because I  
21 had access to it.

22           The chloride content is not terribly high. It's  
23 6.9, but at The Geysers, chloride contents can reach 50 to  
24 100 ppm, so these can be highly acidic, and I'll show you the  
25 effects in a minute.

1           These fluids seem to form only where super-heated  
2 steam can exist, and the probable origin which was proposed  
3 by Bob Fornier several years ago is that as the pressures  
4 decrease within fracture zone, or occurs within The Geysers  
5 as well, boiling is complete, and this leads to the  
6 precipitation of chloride, sodium chloride within the  
7 fracture zones.

8           As super-heated steam moves across the sodium  
9 chloride, it reacts with it to form HCl and NaOH, and this,  
10 then, can condense at some point above its formation,  
11 producing the damage and the corrosion.

12           We don't have any actual examples of what these  
13 fluids do within the rocks. We have not seen that yet,  
14 although we can predict that sodium and somatism will be  
15 common. We do know what they do when we see some surface  
16 casing. This is an iron pipe from The Geysers, and this  
17 particular well was affected by these hydrochloric acids, and  
18 you can see it destroyed the pipe.

19           A number of wells have had to be shut in, which  
20 means they cannot be used because of the presence of HCl, so  
21 it's a significant problem where super-heated steam can  
22 exist. The amount of chloride that will be generated is a  
23 function of the original chloride content of the fluid.

24           Let me conclude by just noting the conditions that  
25 these corrosive fluids can develop in. It seems that four

1 conditions are required; the original liquid, the original  
2 pore fluid or reservoir fluid must have enough gas, H<sub>2</sub>S and  
3 CO<sub>2</sub> to generate CO<sub>2</sub> or H<sub>2</sub>S steam. Boiling must occur, and the  
4 steam must be able to separate from its site, original site  
5 of formation.

6           We presume the steam is channeled upward, and it  
7 must find a place to condense. These can be either in sealed  
8 zones, they can be in pore spaces, they can be against  
9 impermeable rock surfaces. If the condensation occurs under  
10 oxidizing conditions, conditions where there's a constant  
11 supply of atmospheric oxygen, acid-sulphate waters will  
12 develop. If there were reducing conditions, we'll get these  
13 CO<sub>2</sub>-rich waters or the CO<sub>2</sub>-rich condensates, and if the steam  
14 is super-heated, we're going to generate these acid-chloride  
15 waters.

16           I'll take any questions, but that concludes this  
17 presentation.

18       DR. LANGMUIR: I wish we had time for them. I have a  
19 half a dozen, a whole page for you here, Joe. I believe we  
20 will have time for many of the questions at the panel section  
21 this afternoon, and I'm looking forward to getting some  
22 answers at that point.

23           I think we need to go on. Thank you, Joe.

24           Our next speaker is Larry Myer of Lawrence Berkeley  
25 Lab. He's a staff scientist and principal investigator of

1 the Earth Sciences Division there. He has his Ph.D. in  
2 engineering from the University of California at Berkeley.  
3 He's a very active Earth Science Division Coordinator for the  
4 Office of Basic Energy Sciences and Geosciences.

5 His presentation is titled: "Thermal Effects on  
6 Fracture and Rock Matrix Properties."

7 DR. MYER: I was asked to talk about the thermal effects  
8 on mechanical properties and hydrologic properties of rock.  
9 Now, there is very little data, if any, in the geothermal  
10 realm on this topic, so I've broadened my talk to asking the  
11 questions of just what is the effect of increasing  
12 temperature on the mechanical and hydrologic properties of  
13 rock, and what indications might these have for Yucca  
14 Mountain.

15 We can think of a rock mass as composed of two  
16 parts. It has the rock matrix, which is essentially the  
17 mineral grains and the pores and the cracks and the  
18 macrofractures which separate the blocks of intact material,  
19 so I'm going to talk about each one of these in two sections;  
20 the first section talking about the rock matrix properties,  
21 and the second, the macrofractures.

22 Now, you can make some general statements about the  
23 effects of elevated temperature on the effects of mechanical  
24 and hydrologic properties in matrix material, and that is  
25 that, in general, at a constant mean stress, you're going to

1 see decreased modulus, decreased strength, increased  
2 permeability, increased thermal expansion as you increase the  
3 temperature.

4 DR. LANGMUIR: I'm sorry to interrupt you, Larry. I  
5 forgot to mention that Larry's overheads are on the way.  
6 They're being copied, and they'll be available to you,  
7 hopefully, this early afternoon, so don't keep thumbing  
8 through looking for them. They're not there.

9 DR. MYER: Sorry about that. I should have mentioned  
10 that.

11 Macrofractures are primarily sensitive to the  
12 thermally-induced stresses produced by the heating within the  
13 repository, so we have two slightly different scenarios to  
14 talk about.

15 Beginning with the thermal effects on rock matrix  
16 now, many of the effects of increased temperature can be  
17 related to the effects of crack generation, the fact that as  
18 you increase temperature, you begin to develop additional  
19 cracks in the material, and this affects the properties.

20 Now, there's several mechanisms that I've separated  
21 out here. The first one is thermal shock. That's the same  
22 thing as throwing an ice cube into a glass of water. I'm not  
23 going to talk about that very much, because it's not very  
24 relevant.

25 The second that I'm going to talk about is the

1 effect of the heterogeneity at the grain scale. Rock  
2 consists of a heterogeneous structure of grains. The  
3 properties of these grains are heterogeneous. They differ  
4 from one grain to another. Their thermal expansion, their  
5 elastic properties differ, and so when you apply a increase  
6 in temperature to such a heterogeneous group of grains, you  
7 begin to generate cracks.

8           Then the third type of crack growth mechanism I  
9 will talk about is actually called subcritical crack growth,  
10 which means that your cracks are growing, but they are not at  
11 the critical level, where you have propagation to failure.

12           One of the general attributes of all of these is  
13 that if you increase the mean stress or the confining  
14 pressure on the rock, you're going to tend to reduce the  
15 crack growth.

16           So let's begin. What are some of the properties of  
17 interest? What do we know about these?

18           This is the effect of Young's modulus, the effect  
19 of increasing temperature on Young's modulus for a piece of  
20 grain, and you can see two difference curves here; one at  
21 25°C and one at 175°C, with a slightly lower modulus at  
22 175°C. Both of these show an increasing value with  
23 confining pressure, and this is totally consistent with the  
24 mechanism of cracks producing a decreased modulus.

25           The effect here is only about 10 or 15 per cent,

1 and the effect on strength is about the same order of  
2 magnitude. From the data that I have seen for the Yucca  
3 Mountain tuff, you're still talking about the same sorts of  
4 relative magnitudes for these kinds of effects. So if you  
5 have increased cracking in the rock, what happens to the  
6 permeability?

7           There haven't been very many studies done on this.  
8 This is a result of measurements that we made on a very  
9 tight marlstone. This has got permeability on the order of  
10 less than a nano Darcy. In fact, it's a hundredth of a nano  
11 Darcy or less, but here we see a very marked increase in the  
12 permeability as a function of temperature, on the order, in  
13 fact, of an order of magnitude, when you're talking about  
14 temperatures increasing, 150°C.

15           This is typical of a rock in which the permeability  
16 is found almost entirely within small cracks of the rock.  
17 These are very low permeability rocks. The permeability is  
18 dominated by cracks. If you're going to increase the crack  
19 population, you get a substantial increase in the  
20 permeability.

21           Now, for permeability, it depends very much on  
22 other factors, too, let alone chemistry. Let's take a shale.  
23 This is a Devonian shale in which you start now to have  
24 clays present, and you see a much smaller--in fact, there  
25 isn't much of a change in the permeability with temperature.

1 You see a dramatic change as you start increasing the  
2 magnitude of the hydrostatic stress on the rock, and this is  
3 typical of most rocks. If you, as I said before, increase  
4 the amount of confined pressure and hydrostatic components,  
5 you start to close the cracks and you start to decrease the  
6 permeability.

7           But in this case, I wanted to just point out the  
8 fact that when you start introducing different mineralogies,  
9 you can have different behavior in rocks, particularly if you  
10 start introducing clays into the matrix of a system. At very  
11 high permeabilities, for example, in a sandstone, where most  
12 of the fluid is carried through the large pore space and you  
13 have very little crack contribution to the permeability, you  
14 have almost no effect of temperature, either.

15           So, in summary, thinking about the permeability of  
16 these rocks, it depends very much on the particular  
17 characteristics, mineralogic characteristics of the rock.  
18 Those with which the fluid is carried primarily through the  
19 cracks, you're going to see a significant effect of  
20 increasing temperature.

21           Thermal expansion. If you have additional cracks  
22 being produced as you increase the temperature, you will also  
23 increase the tendency of the material to expand when you  
24 change the temperature, so this is some data I obtained from  
25 Connie Chocas from Sandia on measurements on thermal

1 expansion of tuff. These were conducted under unconfined  
2 air, dry conditions.

3           The lower portion of the curve here, now, this is  
4 just the actual deformation measured as a function of  
5 temperature. The slope of this curve gives you the thermal  
6 expansion of the rock. There is a slight curvature of this  
7 line which indicates the contribution of the additional  
8 cracks as you increase the temperature. Then you have all of  
9 these more radical changes at higher temperatures. In this  
10 case, this is due to--for example, here we have the tridomite  
11 phase transformation. There's another point up here, I  
12 think, over here, which is the cristobalite phase  
13 transformation.

14           So, for thermal expansion, you have not only the  
15 effects of the cracks to worry about, but the effects of the  
16 mineralogy and the potential transformations in minerals.  
17 Clearly, this produces a very non-linear thermal expansion  
18 curve which must be incorporated in the models in order to  
19 properly model the thermal expansion of the rock.

20           All of the effects that I've talked about now are  
21 for slow rates of heating, but relatively short term. I want  
22 to turn attention now to longer term heating and what might  
23 happen, and I introduce the concept of the stress intensity  
24 factor, which is used in fracture mechanics to describe the  
25 stresses in the vicinity of a crack tip, and so if we have

1 just a block of material with a single crack under tension,  
2 the stress intensity factor is simply equal to the stress  
3 times the square root of pi times half the length of the  
4 crack.

5           Now, this stress intensity factor takes on  
6 different values, depending only upon the geometry of the  
7 crack system, and the type of loading that's imposed on the  
8 system.

9           The type of effects I've just been talking about,  
10 where we have slow heating or changes in stress producing  
11 crack growth, really result when we have the stress intensity  
12 factor approach what's called the  $K_{Ic}$ , or the fracture  
13 toughness of the material.

14           If it approaches the fracture toughness of the  
15 material at the grain-to-grain level, you get fracturing of  
16 the grains leading to the types of behavior that we just saw,  
17 but there is also a phenomenon, when you apply the load over  
18 long periods of time, where you get crack growth at values of  
19 the stress intensity factor which are less than the fracture  
20 toughness, or at lower levels, and the data to show this--  
21 this is just one set of data.

22           This is for granite, looking at the crack velocity  
23 as a function of temperature, as well as the vapor pressure  
24 within the crack. There are some problems here. There are  
25 some missing decimal points. That should be 1, 1.2. This

1 should be .05 and .1.

2           What I wanted to illustrate with this is that the  
3 subcritical crack growth as a function both of the  
4 temperature, as well as other properties, such as the vapor  
5 pressure in the crack. For example, we can look at these two  
6 curves here.

7           One of these curves gives the crack velocity for  
8 different values of the stress intensity factor for 15 kPa  
9 water vapor pressure at 200°C; whereas, the other one is at  
10 2.5. That should be not 25, but 2.5. So decreasing the  
11 vapor pressure actually decreases the amount of subcritical  
12 crack growth that may occur.

13           On the other hand, if you jump in temperature from  
14 200°C and either one of these vapor pressures over to  
15 300°C, you get a very large increase in the subcritical  
16 crack growth velocity.

17           Now, the zero order analysis was done, using these  
18 concepts, by John Kemmeny and Neville Cook to look at the  
19 possible implications of heating in tuff, so let's now look  
20 at a volume of rock in which you've got a borehole or an  
21 opening of any sort.

22           Now, you have different sorts of stresses imposed  
23 on this. You have the mechanical stresses imposed by the  
24 fact that you're underground and opening an opening, and then

1 you also have imposed on this the thermal stresses, which you  
2 can see here are a function of the thermal expansion of the  
3 modulus, the temperature field. Here's the temperature at  
4 the inside of the opening, and then a far-field temperature.

5           And what they did was simply look at the  
6 possibility of subcritical crack growth in a region right  
7 around the interior of that borehole, where you have both a  
8 stress field which is a function of the position where you  
9 are due to the mechanical loading, as well as due to the  
10 thermal loading.

11           I've included here an empirical equation for this  
12 crack velocity, which shows that it's an exponential function  
13 of the temperature and the stress intensity factor raised to  
14 this power.

15           They did this calculation for a variety of range of  
16 mechanical stresses in the tangential direction, assuming  
17 either that it's at zero, or up to 30 mPa, and here we see  
18 the effects of temperature, which shows that the borehole  
19 stress piece, at about 20 years, in this case, where they had  
20 a peak temperature of about 200°C at 20 years, and then it  
21 decays off thereafter.

22           Now, the effect of that subcritical crack growth is  
23 seen here. This was assuming an initial population of  
24 cracks. Then you impose both the mechanical and the thermal  
25 stresses on that, and change in thermal stresses over time,

1 and you look at how those cracks grow according to the crack  
2 velocity equation, and you can see that for most of the  
3 assumed conditions of mechanical stress, the cracks begin to  
4 stop growing, stabilize out at about after 20 years.

5           On the other hand, in a condition where you had a  
6 somewhat higher mechanical stress imposed, you get this  
7 unstable crack growth and failure.

8           So what this means, in terms of behavior in the  
9 repository, is that you would begin to get spalling if you  
10 had conditions like this. This was done with properties that  
11 they estimated for tuff, and began to make us believe that  
12 there could be the potential for subcritical crack growth and  
13 spalling instabilities even within the tuff rocks.

14           Now, you would have to add onto this the additional  
15 effects I showed previously, of slow heating, because what  
16 that does, is that actually changes the distribution of  
17 cracks initially, and then you add on as the long term  
18 effects.

19           There's not a lot of data on possible long-term  
20 heating effects and subcritical crack growth. At the end of  
21 the Stripa test, there were drillback holes drilled through  
22 the location of the heater core of one of the heaters. Now,  
23 this is a test in which the granite had been heated to  
24 maximum near-borehole temperatures of about 375°C. The  
25 total duration of this heating was--I don't remember exactly--

1 -over a year, I guess, so after the holes were drilled, we  
2 obtained samples at different distances from the heater, and  
3 this shows the maximum temperatures to which they had been  
4 subjected, though those were not, by any means, the average  
5 temperatures.

6           Then we did some seismic measurements on those  
7 cores, which I show here, both velocity and amplitude  
8 measurements of a compressional wave propagated through those  
9 cores, and what I want to illustrate is that the core nearest  
10 to the heater at both the lower velocities and the lower  
11 amplitudes than those farther away, and this can be directly  
12 attributed, both behaviors, both velocity and amplitude  
13 behavior, to the presence of additional cracking caused by  
14 the long-term heating.

15           Now, whether or not there is a substantial amount  
16 of subcritical crack growth or other effects of crack growth  
17 due to just heating is not known, but, for sure, long-term  
18 heating doesn't increase the amount of cracking around the  
19 boreholes. And I just might add, if you have, of course,  
20 increasing cracking, it means increasing permeabilities, so  
21 we're talking about changing, in effect, the properties and  
22 characteristics of the damming zone here.

23           Turning to macrofractures, just briefly, if you  
24 take a macrofracture now, a single fracture in a piece of  
25 core, under constant stress conditions there's really not

1 much effect of temperature. The principal point that I want  
2 to make which concerns the macrofractures is that they're  
3 very sensitive to the thermally-induced stresses imposed by  
4 heating within the repository.

5           Very quickly, we have done some measurements in  
6 which we had a single fracture in a piece of core, and then  
7 loaded the fracture so that we can measure the deformation  
8 within that pore, and then we heated it up, just to emphasize  
9 this point, and we saw no effect. So, this is not published  
10 data, because it's not very exciting.

11           Regardless of whether we had it saturated, dry, or  
12 hot, there is essentially very little effect in the changes  
13 in the property. We made seismic measurements on the same  
14 fracture, and we saw the same effects.

15           So, what are the important things to think about  
16 with respect to single fractures or faults? It is their  
17 response to the induced thermal stresses, and everyone is  
18 aware of all of the work done on single-phased flow in  
19 fractures and the effects of stress on that.

20           I only want to conclude with a couple of comments  
21 that not only are the single-phased properties a function of  
22 the stress, but the two-phased properties are also a function  
23 of stress, and this is some results from a test in which we  
24 did mercury porosimetry. We injected mercury into a single  
25 fracture at different stress conditions, and so these curves

1 represent the amount of mercury injected into a single  
2 pressure and different capillary pressures from .1, .8 mPa,  
3 while changing the normal stress across the fracture.

4           Basically, what I want to point out is that the  
5 capillary pressure characteristics of a single fracture are a  
6 function of the stress, as indicated by this data.

7           If we have a system in which the fractures are very  
8 sensitive to the thermal stresses, then we need a system of  
9 evaluation or modeling which must be able to evaluate those  
10 effects, so one last comment is only to the extent that if we  
11 have a blocky system, where we have many fractures going  
12 through it, it is not appropriate to try to use the average  
13 stresses and strains within this system to evaluate the  
14 properties of these fractures.

15           These fractures represent very local  
16 discontinuities, which are very compliant compared to the  
17 rock matrix associated with it, so we must be able to  
18 evaluate these explicitly, which, to me, means that we need  
19 to incorporate the discrete element-type approaches, in which  
20 we can look at the effects not only of the blocks and the  
21 deformations within them, but those deformations then  
22 associated with the fractures of trying to develop and look  
23 at the sorts of paths that may be created around an opening.

24           So, in conclusion, many of the effects are  
25 understood in principle, because, as I said, many of the

1 effects are simply related to the development of cracks on a  
2 grain-to-grain scale within the rocks. However, there isn't  
3 very much site-specific data available yet, and where the  
4 study needs to be done is the thermomechanical and  
5 hydromechanical measurements under in situ conditions, and,  
6 of course, I didn't talk about chemistry, I was told not to,  
7 but we cannot do these without the chemistry being involved  
8 and, of course, modeling which explicitly incorporates the  
9 fractures.

10 Thank you.

11 DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you, Larry.

12 Questions from the Board?

13 (No audible response.)

14 DR. LANGMUIR: I'll ask you one. Your measurements were  
15 of rocks without consideration of moisture content. I wonder  
16 if variations in moisture content in the porous rock will  
17 have predictable effects that you can talk about?

18 DR. MYER: In which respect? In terms of--

19 DR. LANGMUIR: Fractures, formation, healing.

20 DR. MYER: They certainly will, because the,  
21 particularly with respect to the long-term behavior, the  
22 subcritical crack growth. The amount of moisture is  
23 certainly an important area. Such mechanisms as stress  
24 corrosion cracking very much affect the subcritical crack  
25 velocity.

1 DR. LANGMUIR: Any further questions; Board staff?

2 (No audible response.)

3 DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you, Larry.

4 Our next speaker is David Bish. Dave has his Ph.D.  
5 in mineralogy and petrology from Penn State University;  
6 again, a time when I was there. He's been with the Los  
7 Alamos National Laboratory for 11 years, where he's worked as  
8 a staff mineralogist in the geology and geochemistry group.  
9 He's been participating in the Yucca Mountain Project since  
10 1980, so I suspect he knows as much as anybody does about the  
11 mineralogy and alteration of those minerals at Yucca  
12 Mountain.

13 The title of his talk is, "Alteration History of  
14 Yucca Mountain Due to Thermal Effects: Analogue for a Hot  
15 Repository."

16 DR. BISH: Thank you, Don.

17 What I'd like to do this afternoon--or, it is  
18 afternoon; not quite afternoon--is present to you a little  
19 bit of information on the types of features that we see at  
20 Yucca Mountain that we believe may be possible analogues for  
21 a repository-type environment.

22 Now, the first thing that I'd like to do before I  
23 really get into that is something that Don asked me to do.  
24 In a way, I will give you a fairly good context in which to  
25 understand what I'm going to tell you about, but also, I

1 think, it will allow you to understand some of the things  
2 that will be said this afternoon relating to modeling of the  
3 repository environment.

4           I'm going to show you a cross-section. This is the  
5 familiar pork chop. I'm going to show you a cross-section  
6 from A to A', showing you what the geology looks like, and  
7 just to emphasize a couple features.

8           First of all, just to point out to orient you, the  
9 potential repository is here. The static water level is  
10 here, and a couple of important things that I want to leave  
11 you with with this figure--and I'll put it on this so we can  
12 see it throughout my presentation--is, first of all, we can  
13 see that underlying the potential repository horizon, the  
14 rocks vary significantly, depending where we are, going from  
15 west to east, and also, I might add, from north to south.

16           In the westernmost portion, up next to Solitario  
17 Canyon, the rocks of the Calico Hills formation are, as you  
18 can see from the caption here, largely vitric, non-welded  
19 materials that have not been zeolitized; whereas, as we go  
20 eastward and northward, the rocks become quite zeolitized.

21           Likewise, the non-welded unit overlying the Topopah  
22 Spring member undergoes a transition from a largely vitric  
23 material to a vitric plus smectite-type of material.

24           Another interesting aspect of this is that just  
25 about everywhere across Yucca Mountain in this east-west

1 cross-section, we see that between the static water level and  
2 the potential repository horizon, there is a significant  
3 amount of zeolitized rock, but you can imagine very quickly  
4 that when you see some calculations this afternoon, modeling  
5 calculations done, it will depend critically on whether we're  
6 through a section here, for example, where the underlying  
7 material is largely vitric, or whether we're looking at a  
8 section here where the underlying material is largely  
9 zeolitic. I'll just leave that up here and use that to refer  
10 to.

11           Now, in any natural analogue study pertaining to  
12 the Yucca Mountain Project, I believe our goal, at least from  
13 my point of view, is to predict the effects of possible  
14 repository-induced temperature and water vapor pressure  
15 changes on the present-day mineral assemblages.

16           We have a couple of different types of reactions.  
17 We have both alteration reactions, and dissolution-  
18 precipitation reactions that may include the alteration of  
19 the glass that's quite abundant at Yucca Mountain, to a  
20 zeolite/smectite and/or silica phase assemblage. We may see,  
21 at higher temperatures, the alteration of clinoptilolite  
22 and/or mordenite to analcime, or even to an alkali feldspar,  
23 and one of the things we've heard a bit about this morning--  
24 and I will address just a bit--is the potential for  
25 dissolution and precipitation of silica phases.

1           Don also asked me to comment on the potential  
2 hydrologic effects of these reactions. That's something I'll  
3 do, but primarily with reference to other individuals'  
4 published work. One of the things that you'll see as I go  
5 through my talk is that there can be pronounced decreases in  
6 permeability as we go from vitric or vitrophyric horizons to  
7 zeolitic horizons.

8           There can be--I'll demonstrate this with a simple  
9 calculation--potential increases in permeability if we alter  
10 zeolitic horizons, and one of the things that we've been  
11 realizing recently is that there's a significant change in  
12 the nature of the water storage capacity whether we're  
13 talking about vitric tuff or zeolitic tuff, even though they  
14 may have comparable porosities.

15           I'll just put this up very quickly to perhaps  
16 anticipate some of the things you'll see this afternoon, but  
17 to emphasize to you why, again, we're interested in these  
18 thermal effects. This is, again, that cross-section, the A  
19 to A' cross-section I showed you. Superimposed on this is a  
20 schematic of the maximum thermal dryout that I've modified  
21 from some recent work of Buscheck and Nitao.

22           Essentially, this is the boiling isotherm here,  
23 done for 114 kW/Acre, 30-year-old spent fuel, and this is at  
24 a time of about 2,000 years. So note that the maximum dryout  
25 zone, or condensation umbrella reaches virtually all the way

1 to the top of the Topopah Spring member into this vitric and  
2 smectite-rich zone. The lower condensation and downward  
3 drainage zone reaches well into and, in some cases, beyond  
4 the Calico Hills formation, so it encompasses a large amount  
5 of potentially reactive mineralogy.

6           I just thought I'd summarize the type of  
7 information in our group that we're interested in obtaining  
8 when we look at natural analogues. Primarily, we want to get  
9 information on the long-term behavior of rocks and minerals  
10 in a repository environment. The reason this is important is  
11 that much of this information is difficult to obtain in  
12 laboratory experiments because of the relatively low  
13 temperatures, at least geologically low temperatures we're  
14 dealing with, and at least on a human scale, the long  
15 reaction times.

16           Something I'm trying to emphasize is that there are  
17 potentially a number of difficulties with natural analogues.  
18 Even in the case of using Yucca Mountain as a natural  
19 analogue, we have the problem of defining the past conditions  
20 that existed; for example, the temperatures, the pressures,  
21 water compositions. We need to locate, then, conditions that  
22 we feel are representative of what we might expect in a  
23 repository environment.

24           If we use Yucca Mountain, we don't really have the  
25 problem of identifying representative mineral assemblages,

1 but that has to be kept in mind whenever we do it.

2           Really, it boils down to the fact that Yucca  
3 Mountain is, at least in terms of using it as a natural  
4 analogue, is not presently an active hydrothermal or  
5 geothermal system, so that we really have to infer a lot of  
6 information on the amounts of water present during  
7 alteration, and the water concentrations.

8           So I'll focus my presentation relating to natural  
9 analogues into three different areas: First of all, I'll  
10 discuss the hydrothermal system in northern Yucca Mountain,  
11 and I'll use primarily illite/smectite and fluid-inclusion  
12 geothermometry data to get information on the apparent long-  
13 term mineral stabilities of some of the phases present in at  
14 least northern Yucca Mountain.

15           Second, I'll move to the alteration zone between  
16 the Topopah Spring vitrophyre and the lower devitrified unit,  
17 just right around the potential repository horizon. This was  
18 an area of dynamic alteration in which we see alteration  
19 concentrated around preexisting, for the most part,  
20 fractures. But, as I emphasized earlier, there's some  
21 uncertainties here and we really don't know about the state  
22 of saturation, and it was certainly spatially variable.

23           Third, I'll mention the vitric to zeolitic  
24 transition that we see going from west to east here, and from  
25 south to north at Yucca Mountain, and make some inferences

1 about what might happen to this vitric material if we alter  
2 it.

3           So, moving to the first case, the geothermal  
4 hydrothermal system that existed in northern Yucca Mountain,  
5 I'm going to show you some mineralogic data, and the data are  
6 in your package. Many of you have probably seen this at  
7 previous presentations, but we've put together this picture  
8 using, primarily, data from Drillhole G-3, farthest to the  
9 south, G-1 and G-2 farthest to the north, and I emphasize  
10 here the proximity of Yucca Mountain to the Timber Mountain  
11 caldera complex.

12           I'll go through this quickly, since it is kind of a  
13 saturated natural analogue. I show here on this diagram  
14 showing mineralogy for Drillhole USW G-2--this figure is in  
15 your package, also--on the left, I show information on the  
16 illite/smectite mixed layer that is present ubiquitously in  
17 most rocks at Yucca Mountain, and I've plotted here the per  
18 cent of illite layers or collapsed layers in the  
19 illite/smectite. That's really not important for those of  
20 you who are not into clay mineralogy, like I am.

21           The interesting fact is, though, that there are a  
22 number of published correlations between this information and  
23 temperature that allow us to obtain data giving us  
24 approximate temperatures of alteration as a function of  
25 depth.

1           Along with this information on illite/smectite,  
2 I've shown schematically on the right side of the diagram  
3 information on the relative percentages of a number of  
4 different minerals or phases at Yucca Mountain. The scale is  
5 down here. I've left out a few dominant phases, such as  
6 quartz and alkali feldspar, so these won't total to 100 per  
7 cent, but you can see some interesting trends. For example,  
8 you see the disappearance of cristobalite as a major phase at  
9 approximately the point where we get a tremendous increase in  
10 illite, in the mixed layer of illite/smectite. We also see  
11 the stratigraphic control on clinoptilolite and mordenite,  
12 and the disappearance of those phases with depth.

13           Now, using the illite/smectite geothermometer in  
14 Drillholes G-1, 2, and 3, and some very limited fluid  
15 inclusion data, we put together schematic paleogeothermal  
16 gradients for these three drillholes, and you can see, as I  
17 just showed in the last figure, we've got an abrupt increase  
18 in temperature in G-2 at some time in the past, with  
19 temperatures approaching, or perhaps even exceeding 250°C.  
20 G-1, a little bit farther to the south, is essentially this  
21 curve depressed in depth. In G-3, we see little or no  
22 evidence for any elevated temperature alteration. I've  
23 superimposed, just for comparison, the present-day geothermal  
24 gradients. They go in the same order, but they're  
25 considerably lower in temperature.

1           So what do we conclude, then, about this northern  
2 Yucca Mountain hydrothermal system? Well, first, we have  
3 also applied potassium argon dating methods to these  
4 illite/smectites to get an idea of when the alteration event  
5 occurred, and we dated most of the illite/smectites at around  
6 10.7 million years, which coincides almost exactly with what  
7 we call the moat rhyolites in the Timber Mountain caldera  
8 complex.

9           Based on the spread in potassium argon dates, we  
10 estimate that the hydrothermal alteration was less than or  
11 equal to one million years in duration.

12           Secondly, the paleogeothermal profiles, which I  
13 just showed you, are consistent with a change from a  
14 meteorically-cooled or a rain curtain-type system zone at  
15 shallow depths, to a convective-type of thermal system at  
16 greater depth, at least in G-2.

17           The important information we get from this, though,  
18 is the apparent long-term saturated thermal stability of a  
19 variety of minerals. We see that clinoptilolite appeared to  
20 have been stable up to about 100°C; mordenite, slightly  
21 higher; analcime considerably higher, 175-200; and  
22 interestingly, there are a couple of experimental papers in  
23 the literature on the hydrothermal stability of analcime,  
24 which agree quite well with this, which is nice.

25           Cristobalite appears to have ceased being a major

1 phase at about 90 to 100° in G-2, but, importantly, it  
2 ceased to be a major phase at much lower temperatures in  
3 Drillhole G-3, which shows us that's something we constantly  
4 have to keep in mind, that the reactions in these rocks are  
5 not solely a function of temperature, but they're also a  
6 function of water chemistry.

7           Now, just to sidestep for a moment and look at the  
8 importance of some of these reactions. You might say, why do  
9 we care if clinoptilolite disappears in this zone, for  
10 example? And I use this to emphasize that there are a number  
11 of reasons why we care about that.

12           I've diagramed here the transformation of  
13 clinoptilolite to analcime, and I've used these schematic  
14 formulae here, and I've included those simply so you can,  
15 over lunch, check up on my arithmetic, but I've diagramed  
16 going from 2.67 units of clinoptilolite--and units are here--  
17 going to one unit of analcime, one unit of quartz, and 48  
18 units of water, and I've shown here the respective volumes  
19 for each of these what I'm calling units. They're  
20 essentially one unit cell.

21           Here we can look at the volume of the reactants;  
22 namely, 2.67 clinoptilolite; the volume of the products,  
23 assuming quartz, and look at it changing volume. So,  
24 obviously, right away we see that one of the very important  
25 effects of this reaction is that there is a very large

1 negative change in volume going from clinoptilolite to  
2 analcime, whether we assume that we produce quartz or  
3 cristobalite.

4           The second, obviously, is that we produce a large  
5 amount of a silica phase, which can potentially be mobilized  
6 and subsequently affect rock permeability. There's also  
7 generation of a large amount of water per each unit, altered,  
8 and, of course, there's the loss of the important sorptive  
9 phase, clinoptilolite. So this is just one example to show  
10 you why these mineralogic reactions are potentially quite  
11 important.

12           Now, moving on to the second natural analogue, that  
13 of the transition zone between the Topopah Spring devitrified  
14 tuff and the vitrophyre at the base of the Topopah Spring  
15 member, we think that's potentially the best analogue that we  
16 have for a repository-type situation. We see that the  
17 alteration is concentrated around fractures, and was  
18 apparently quite dynamic.

19           This is a picture of a piece of core. You have in  
20 your package something that Xeroxed a lot better, but it's  
21 essentially the same kind of thing, the diagram showing this.  
22 I'll describe that in just a moment.

23           We've done some different types of analyses of this  
24 sample and related samples in the lower Topopah Spring  
25 vitrophyre, devitrified tuff transition. We see that we have

1 an alteration assemblage of clinoptilolite, or to  
2 clinoptilolite, smectite and silica phases, both quartz and  
3 cristobalite, suggesting, based on oxygen isotope  
4 geothermometry, that alteration occurred before 100°C. So  
5 this suggests that mineral sealing of fractures--and I  
6 emphasize mineral sealing--in the vitrophyre may occur.

7           Just to briefly show you the data, these are also  
8 in your package. These are oxygen isotope data for three  
9 separate samples; two drill core samples and an outcrop  
10 sample. These are the oxygen isotopic compositions, and  
11 depending on which fractionation factors we assume, and  
12 assuming a particular oxygen isotopic composition for the  
13 water that did their alteration, we see that we have  
14 relatively low temperatures at which the quartz was produced.

15           Now, this quartz is in this fracture, running down  
16 the center. It's in the diagram in your package. This zone  
17 surrounding the fracture is a zone of incipient  
18 devitrification. In other words, we've gone from what is out  
19 here, vitrophyric material that is all glass, to something  
20 here that resembles, essentially, the central portion of the  
21 Topopah Spring member, where we have alkaline feldspar silica  
22 members.

23           Interestingly, right along the boundary between the  
24 vitrophyre and the devitrified zone where the silica activity  
25 was probably quite elevated, we have a clinoptilolite-

1 smectite assemblage, so this really looks like quite a nice  
2 analogue to what might occur, at least in the lower  
3 vitrophyre in a repository-type environment.

4           You can see the reason that's important is that the  
5 vitrophyre is right here, and it directly underlies the  
6 potential repository horizon.

7           This just emphasizes a couple more aspects of the  
8 alteration of this vitrophyric glass material. This is a  
9 calculation that Schon Levy did for us just recently, in  
10 which she made certain assumptions about the densities,  
11 volumes of both vitrophyric glass and these different phases,  
12 and looked at the relative volume change going from a  
13 vitrophyric glass from either a smectite/cristobalite  
14 assemblage, or a zeolite/cristobalite assemblage. The  
15 original glass volume is represented by this line right at  
16 one, and you can see in both cases we experience significant  
17 volume increases when we alter from the vitrophyre to either  
18 zeolite/cristobalite or smectite/cristobalite.

19           In this calculation, the framework constituents;  
20 namely, silica and aluminum, were used to constrain the mass  
21 balance, and we can see that aluminum controls, essentially,  
22 the amount of the product, except in the case of  
23 cristobalite, because most phases have less silica, contain  
24 less silica than the glass.

25           What this emphasizes, again, is that we have the

1 potential for producing large amounts of a silica phase that  
2 may, indeed, seal fractures. Whether or not it will is a  
3 different question, but it has in the past.

4           Now, moving finally to the third possible natural  
5 analogue, to repository-induced alteration, we'll look at the  
6 transition between the vitric non-welded Calico Hills  
7 formation and the zeolite Calico Hills formation.

8           Just a couple of interesting points that I've  
9 pulled out of some of the literature, the hydrologic-related  
10 literature. We see that going from vitric, non-welded Calico  
11 Hills formation, to zeolitic, the saturated hydraulic  
12 conductivity decreases by two to four orders of magnitude,  
13 and that depends a little bit on who you read. It's a little  
14 bit difficult to get a firm number from our literature.

15           The average porosity decreases just slightly, from  
16 about 37 per cent to 29 per cent, and there's actually some  
17 overlap, and as I mentioned earlier, this is a significant  
18 difference in the nature of the water reservoirs or the  
19 nature of the porosity in the vitric and the zeolitic  
20 materials.

21           In the zeolitic tuff, which contains primary  
22 zeolite, clinoptilolite, we've got about 29 per cent  
23 porosity, so we have .29 grams per cubic centimeter of water  
24 in the pores. Knowing what we know about the structure of  
25 clinoptilolite and how much water it can take into its

1 structure, at under essentially 100 per cent relative  
2 humidity conditions, we would have about .26 grams per cubic  
3 centimeter water in the clinoptilolite, which is held,  
4 variably held, but in any case, much more strongly held than  
5 the water in the pores, so it will react on heating much  
6 differently than the water in the pores, and this contrasted  
7 significantly with the water that's held in vitric, non-  
8 welded tuff, which is all in the pores.

9           So you can see that, in fact, we have the potential  
10 to hold more water, of a greatly different nature than the  
11 zeolitic tuff, so any time we change from the vitric to  
12 zeolitic Calico Hills formation, or any formation, for that  
13 matter, at Yucca Mountain, will significantly affect the  
14 nature of the water reservoir.

15           And, finally, we've seen a little bit of this in  
16 some of the earlier papers on hydrothermal or geothermal  
17 systems. We have, also, experimental data obtained primarily  
18 at Lawrence Livermore Laboratory that show us that vitric  
19 non-welded tuff, which is all of this material in pink here,  
20 when in contact with warm water, reacts relatively quickly to  
21 a zeolite and/or smectite assemblage. Of course, it depends  
22 on the degree of saturation, and if this unit is dried  
23 quickly and we don't approach saturation, then it's less  
24 likely that the reactive vitric tuff would alter to a  
25 smectite/zeolite assemblage.

1           So, in conclusion, I think the deep alteration  
2 system that we see in northern Yucca Mountain probably  
3 represents a saturated end member of repository-induced  
4 alteration. It provides information on the stability of  
5 clinoptilolite, mordenite, and analcime, and also of some of  
6 the silica phases, primarily cristobalite.

7           The vitric to zeolitic transition in non-welded  
8 tuffs going from here to here again, gives us some  
9 information on the types of physical property changes we  
10 might expect if, in fact, we alter the vitric tuff to a  
11 zeolitic tuff. We see that there are relatively small  
12 decreases in porosity, but significant changes in the nature  
13 of the water storage capacity. The saturated hydraulic  
14 conductivity, however, has a potential to decrease by two to  
15 four orders of magnitude.

16           Probably the most appropriate analogue that we have  
17 may not be the best analogue, but it's the best we have, to  
18 repository-induced alteration around this zone here, is the  
19 alteration zone between the Topopah Spring vitrophyre and the  
20 devitrified tuff. It may have occurred in a partially  
21 saturated environment. It was definitely of geologically  
22 short duration, because it occurred during the cooling of the  
23 Topopah Spring tuff, and we see that it was dominated by the  
24 preexisting fracture system. We see good evidence for glass  
25 dissolution and subsequent mineral sealing of the preexisting

1 fractures.

2           Now, we don't really have a good analogue, as I  
3 said, for the rock mass right around the potential repository  
4 horizon, but we do know that there's very little potential  
5 for alteration of the fractured, but densely-welded Topopah  
6 Spring tuff. The phases in that rock mass are relatively  
7 stable. There is a potential for silica redistribution in  
8 the reflux zone, the reflux zone I think Tom has spoken  
9 mostly about.

10           There is also a potential for changes in  
11 permeability and porosity, and I say that based primarily on  
12 some experimental work done about ten years ago by Jim Blacic  
13 at Los Alamos, something he called the soak test, where we  
14 actually saw, after long-term relatively low-temperature  
15 alteration, significant changes in permeability and porosity.

16           Now, just to tell you where we're going at present,  
17 itemize a few things of future work, we're beginning to  
18 embark on a program in conjunction with some individuals in a  
19 couple of well-known eastern universities that you might  
20 remember, look at the kinetics of dissolution/precipitation  
21 of the silica polymorphs, including opal-CT, and this, I  
22 think, is important, because we really don't have a lot of  
23 information on that at present, and it's the dominant silica  
24 phase in the zeolitic tuff.

25           We're also looking at the kinetics of dissolution

1 and precipitation of clinoptilolite, mordenite, and analcime.  
2 Both of these sets of experiments will be conducted from  
3 around 50°C up to about 250°C. Using the results of these  
4 experiments, we may embark, in the future, on some coupled  
5 transport and chemical reaction modeling exercises. I think  
6 that's really kind of leading edge work right at the moment,  
7 and it's something we'll have to develop.

8           And also, ongoing at both Livermore and Los Alamos  
9 are some experiments looking at the reaction of some of the  
10 existing phases in the zone around the potential repository  
11 horizon under partially-saturated or steam conditions, some  
12 of the sorts of things we heard about in the previous talks.

13           Thanks.

14       DR. LANGMUIR: Thanks, David.

15           One of the big concerns we have, of course, in  
16 evaluating the suitability of the site is the water budgeting  
17 that's going to go on if you heat the system, and you pointed  
18 out that in one section you have perhaps as much water in  
19 pores as you have in zeolites, but that's in clinoptilolite,  
20 which perhaps is not available until the temperature exceeds  
21 100°C.

22           One thing we've not heard much discussion of,  
23 perhaps, by the modelers is the possibility that significant  
24 amounts of water would be added to the system and be involved  
25 in refluxion that is not part of the present pore budget; in

1 fact, amounts that certainly would exceed any infiltration we  
2 might consider under fairly maximum rates.

3           What are your thoughts on what that might do? I'll  
4 expand this a little bit. If you're refluxing, might there  
5 be alteration that would take up this water, as well as  
6 release it in different parts of the system at temperatures  
7 below 100, or do you have to be above 100 for these sorts of  
8 mineral changes to take up water and release it?

9           DR. BISH: I don't think you have to be above 100° for  
10 this to take place, and something that's important to  
11 remember is that we may, in fact, not alter clinoptilolite at  
12 100°C. I think that's a long-term saturated thermal  
13 stability. How applicable it is in a repository lifetime  
14 remains to be seen, and it's something we can estimate from  
15 the results of the kinetics experiments.

16           We know in certain cases from other natural  
17 analogues; for example, Yellowstone, that you can go way  
18 above 100°C and have clinoptilolite still be stable. I  
19 think the refluxing is quite an important phenomenon, and  
20 something that I'm interested in learning more about from  
21 Tom, and really getting some more quantitative information,  
22 because it'll affect the degree of saturation. Whether the  
23 rocks are partially saturated or completely saturated will  
24 have a tremendous effect on how the rocks alter. Partially-

1 saturated or vapor-dominated systems will react very  
2 differently than saturated systems.

3           The interesting thing about the water in the  
4 clinoptilolite, also, is that because it is much more  
5 strongly-held, chemi-sorbed, you may call it, then the water  
6 in the pores, the water will remain in the clinoptilolite to  
7 considerably higher temperatures than the water in the pores  
8 that's physically there.

9           DR. LANGMUIR: More questions from the Board?

10          DR. DOMENICO: Domenico, the Board.

11           If that's true, how do you get some dehydration of  
12 those zeolites, if you say you're holding the water in the  
13 clinoptilolite, which I presume is a zeolite; is that  
14 correct?

15          DR. BISH: Yes.

16          DR. DOMENICO: And you're going to a different zeolite  
17 through changing the water content, but I would expect that  
18 at boiling you would start to produce some sort of  
19 dehydration of the zeolites. Am I incorrect here?

20          DR. BISH: No, you're not incorrect. That's a good  
21 point.

22           Some of the water will leave the clinoptilolite  
23 structure, but the important point is that water is held with  
24 a range of energies, because it's chemically interacting with  
25 the clinoptilolite structure, with the exchangeable cations,

1 so that some water will leave, but essentially will remain at  
2 equilibrium with the water vapor pressure. The important  
3 thing is the water vapor pressure, so that we could easily go  
4 above 100°C in a 100 per cent relative humidity, in a vapor-  
5 dominated system, and retain a large portion of the water in  
6 the clinoptilolite.

7 DR. DOMENICO: Is a back-of-the-envelope calculation  
8 possible on the potential for the volumes of water release  
9 from the zeolites as a function of temperature? Are such  
10 calculations possible?

11 DR. BISH: I think very shortly that we can do easily a  
12 back-of-the-envelope-type calculation. We're doing some  
13 experiments right now where we're trying to map out,  
14 essentially, the amount of water contained in these zeolites  
15 as a function of not only temperature--and we have pretty  
16 good data for that in the literature--but also water vapor  
17 pressure, and that's why the results of these modeling  
18 experiments are so important to us.

19 Just given temperature, we really can't provide an  
20 answer to that question, so we're going to try and go around  
21 the side of that question and essentially determine the  
22 amount of water that would be available no matter what the  
23 water vapor pressure. So we have to do a number of  
24 experiments at a range of water vapor pressures.

25 DR. DOMENICO: But you have no information on that at

1 this stage in terms of--I've heard that there's possibly as  
2 much water in the zeolites as might be in the whole  
3 unsaturated zone. Does that make any--not quite, but...

4 DR. BISH: Well, you can see from those numbers that the  
5 amount, just in, say, if you had a saturated zeolitic tuff  
6 that contained clinoptilolite primarily, the amount of water  
7 in the zeolite is comparable to what would be in the pores if  
8 it was saturated, so there's a tremendous amount of water  
9 available there.

10 DR. DOMENICO: Thank you.

11 DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you.

12 I think everybody wants to go to lunch, and I will  
13 try not moving the microphone again.

14 I'd like to mention to everybody here, the  
15 restaurant upstairs has told us that they can handle  
16 everybody in the audience for lunch, so feel free to go up  
17 there, all of us.

18 We'll reconvene--we're going to try and catch up  
19 with our schedule--at 1:35, is our goal.

20 (Whereupon, a lunch recess was taken.)

21

22

23

24

25

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6



1 analogues of the Yucca Mountain Waste Repository System.  
2 Other activities include performance assessment modeling and  
3 near field environment characterization and simulations.

4 Bill's talk is titled Gas-Water-Rock Geochemistry  
5 at Proposed Yucca Mountain Repository Under Various Thermal  
6 Loads, Relations to Fluid Flow. Bill?

7 DR. MURPHY: Thank you, Don.

8 As the first of the speakers on modeling, I want to  
9 say that--

10 DR. LANGMUIR: Bill, I'm sorry. Before you begin, I  
11 should have mentioned that your overheads will not be  
12 available to us until a little later on. So, again, be  
13 patient folks, they'll appear later this afternoon.

14 DR. MURPHY: As the first of the speakers on modeling,  
15 I'd like to preface my talk by saying that modelers typically  
16 should give two talks; one is all the nice products from  
17 their models that seem to give reasonable results and seem to  
18 give insight into the system, and the other products are  
19 all the things that are wrong with the model. And generally  
20 in talks like this, you talk about all the good things, and  
21 the bad talks you give at night between 3:00 and 5:00 in the  
22 morning. But there are a lot of caveats that need to be  
23 associated with the modeling that I'll present, and I'll try  
24 my best to illustrate the major caveats and the major  
25 uncertainties, and at the same time, try to emphasize what we

1 may learn about the Yucca Mountain Repository System through  
2 these sorts of efforts.

3           I'd like to acknowledge Dick Codell and Chris  
4 Goulet particularly for giving me support in the work that  
5 I'll present here. And also I'd like to acknowledge the work  
6 of Los Alamos and Livermore and other groups working on the  
7 Yucca Mountain project. I'm a very strict and vigorous  
8 follower of the literature that comes out of those labs, and  
9 much of my thinking about Yucca Mountain is motivated and  
10 conditioned by the results. I was pleased to see Dave Bish's  
11 talk just prior to mine because many of the ideas that he  
12 brought up clearly relate to the issues that I'm going to be  
13 showing and talking about now.

14           Some of the key geochemical processes and  
15 parameters for the repository at Yucca Mountain are  
16 illustrated here. Don Langmuir, I think, and others  
17 mentioned the significance of geochemistry and its role in  
18 containment, corrosion processes, in source term issues, the  
19 degradation of the waste form, the solubilities of waste  
20 elements in transport, the hydrologic properties of the  
21 system and the speciation of radionuclides and the  
22 distribution of radioelements between phases that lead to  
23 processes of retardation. These are all critical issues that  
24 depend on the gas-water-rock geochemistry of the Yucca  
25 Mountain System.

1           Here are a lot of the parameters, and it's from the  
2 chemist's point of view, temperature, pressure and for  
3 materials, you can read chemical potentials of the components  
4 of the system. This is what defines the system in a  
5 geochemical sense, and the other issues, oxidation, flow,  
6 evaporation, vapor pressure lowering, these are  
7 manifestations of some of these changes in these conditions.  
8 And I'll try to address all of these issues to some degree  
9 in the talk that I'll give now.

10           My basis for being able to talk about gas-water-  
11 rock geochemistry is the modeling, the numerical modeling,  
12 computer modeling I've done that is very specific to the  
13 Yucca Mountain Repository System. And much of my talk will  
14 be focused on those model results.

15           But here's something of a summary of some of the  
16 effects that I think that will be important at Yucca  
17 Mountain. And at first, I had titled this the major  
18 geochemical effects, but then with last minute skepticism of  
19 a modeler, I said, well, these are the likely geochemical  
20 effects, and you can take them for what they are.

21           First of all, we've heard a lot about  
22 volatilization and redistribution of water, and that's a very  
23 important process, clearly, under the SCP design, thermal  
24 loading or under higher thermal loading especially. But in  
25 addition, CO<sub>2</sub> is very strongly fractionated into the gas

1 phase at elevated temperatures, and this will have a big  
2 effect on the water chemistry and Yucca Mountain, and I'll  
3 illustrate some of that.

4           One effect is that it will change the Ph. of the  
5 aqueous solutions, which will modify mineral stabilities and  
6 modify reaction rates in the system. There are metastable  
7 phases at Yucca Mountain. The primary minerals, feldspars  
8 and cristobalite, are metastable under load temperature  
9 conditions. They'll alter in aqueous solutions that they  
10 encounter. So precipitation and dissolution of calcite; I  
11 think this will probably be a major effect at Yucca Mountain  
12 because of its retrograde solubility, because of the  
13 volatilization of CO<sub>2</sub> and the increase in Ph. and because the  
14 reaction rate of calcite with aqueous solution is relatively  
15 fast.

16           Sodium bicarbonate concentrations will be likely to  
17 increase due to mineral hydrolysis. Ion exchange and growth  
18 of clay and geolite minerals, which are secondary products at  
19 Yucca Mountain, may occur to a greater extent. There's the  
20 potential for quartz growth. They did show clearly what I  
21 call the mineralogic transition at Yucca Mountain, where  
22 below a certain level, you see quartz and cristobalite,  
23 there's a suggestion that the aqueous silica activity is  
24 lower below that level, and that has a major effect on the  
25 stability of high silica minerals such as clinoptilolite, an

1 important mineral at Yucca Mountain.

2           Brine and salt formations, ultimately if waters  
3 boil away completely, the residual soluble components will be  
4 left as salts. Those may be phases such as sodium  
5 bicarbonate or sodium carbonate or sodium chloride  
6 ultimately, depending on the various conditions. And I'll  
7 show some results related to that.

8           Now, to give a background for the modeling that  
9 I'll talk about, first of all, I want to emphasize that I've  
10 done it in a staged manner. I've developed a model for the  
11 National Geochemical System that represents many of the  
12 observed features of Yucca Mountain at present, the water  
13 chemistry, the mineral chemistry. I've used that as a sort  
14 of initial condition for repository perturbations that are  
15 specific to repository thermal loading, that is, the increase  
16 in temperature, the redistribution of CO<sub>2</sub> and the gas phase  
17 and so forth.

18           Finally, I've modeled a condition in which this  
19 water may boil to near completion, the water that's already  
20 evolved due to repository heating. The key system components  
21 are listed here, I won't read this list, but they're the  
22 minerals mainly that Dave talked about. The bulk chemistry  
23 is relatively simple. In fact, you can describe about 99 per  
24 cent of the bulk chemistry at Yucca Mountain by one feldspar  
25 solid solution and one silica phase. And so the bulk

1 chemistry is relatively simple. Calcite gets involved or  
2 sodium chloride in the system that may come in from the  
3 surface in recharging waters, their common secondary phases,  
4 clinoptilolite and smectite.

5           This is a somewhat simplified model. I've cut out  
6 some of the minor components from the system. I've  
7 generalized some of the phases into general chemistries. The  
8 data in fact for the clinoptilolite and the smectites are  
9 highly uncertain at this point. We have an experimental  
10 program at the Center for Nuclear Waste Regulatory Analyses  
11 looking into these thermodynamic properties, but there's  
12 still much work to be done.

13           The natural model relies on a notion that the  
14 ground waters at Yucca Mountain and the mineral chemistry  
15 seem to compel a notion of recharging water that's initially  
16 charged with calcite. The surface of Yucca Mountain has  
17 abundant caliche. There's dry deposition of carbonates on  
18 Yucca Mountain. The altered minerals at Yucca Mountain tend  
19 to be enriched in calcium relative to the bulk of glass  
20 compositions. There's an indication of a metasomatism of  
21 calcium that I suspect may be due to recharging water. So  
22 the natural model I am making use of starts with something  
23 like a soil zone water that's charged in CO<sub>2</sub>, saturated with  
24 respect to calcite, and then it reacts with the silicate  
25 phase assemblage to produce the secondary phase assemblage of

1 zeolites and clays.

2           The non-isothermal model makes use of time-  
3 temperature relations derived from a convective peak flow  
4 model for Yucca Mountain. The initial conditions are based  
5 on the natural system model. Variations in CO<sub>2</sub> are based on  
6 an independent gas transport and carbon system model that I  
7 did with Dick Codell, and I'll show one of the key results  
8 from that in a moment. And the reaction progress time  
9 relations are generated by identifying where there's likely  
10 to be great limiting steps in the overall evolution of that  
11 silicate aqueous solution system, that is, dissolution of  
12 primary minerals, notably cristobalite and feldspars in this  
13 model.

14           The evaporative model I've taken different tests.  
15 One possibility is if the evaporation is very vigorous, there  
16 may be a Rayleigh fractionation of CO<sub>2</sub> into the gas phase.  
17 This can lead to very high levels of Ph. Alternatively,  
18 under a more gentle system, a continuous equilibrium may be  
19 established between the gas phase and the aqueous phase, and  
20 the aqueous phase may essentially be buffered by the CO<sub>2</sub>  
21 concentration in the gas.

22           Vapor pressure lowering under very extreme levels  
23 of boiling stabilizes liquid water at higher temperatures  
24 than the nominal boiling point. And I won't get into that in  
25 much detail. There's some work underway by John Walton and

1 others that was initially started in the Center for Nuclear  
2 Waste Regulatory Analyses, which is still in progress.

3           So chemical principles and the computational  
4 methodology I used to list it here. I'm not going to go  
5 through this in any detail. My main point is to acknowledge  
6 the key collaborators, Dick Codell, Chris Goulet. I'm making  
7 extensive use of the data base that's developed at Livermore  
8 and associated with the EQ3/6 software. Jim Johnson's noted,  
9 with many other people contributing to this, Hal Hulgason,  
10 Eric Volkers, many people at Livermore, Tom Wolery and  
11 others. This is for the carbon system model. The codes were  
12 some independently produced codes.

13           For the more elaborate partial equilibrium reaction  
14 path models that invoke the silicate system, I'm making use  
15 of the EQ3/6 software once again developed by Tom Wolery and  
16 colleagues at Livermore. I've modified the data base in this  
17 case in a couple key areas, but primarily relying once again  
18 on the DATAO.COM data base Version 16, which is, I believe,  
19 presently the latest released version.

20           So here's some result of the isothermal system  
21 model. The lines are the model results and the spots or the  
22 circles are ground water chemical compositions measured from  
23 the saturated zone in Yucca Mountain. One of them is  
24 everyone's favorite, J-13, is marked by a black spot, but  
25 that's only one in this spectrum of water compositions. All

1 of these are plotted as a function of calcium molality;  
2 other major components, sodium, potassium, silica,  
3 bicarbonate concentration as a function of calcium molality.

4           As my initially calcium and carbonate charged water  
5 react with the silicates, calcium goes preferentially into  
6 the secondary phases and as a long reaction progress, calcium  
7 decreases in these diagrams. So read reaction progress from  
8 right to left in these diagrams.

9           One observation is that I think that the trends and  
10 the absolute values of these major chemical components at  
11 Yucca Mountain are relatively well represented by the  
12 geochemical modeling. This is not blind by any means. I  
13 tweaked some of the thermodynamic data. I tested many  
14 different steps of initial conditions and finally settled on  
15 ones that seemed to be realistic. But I think it's very  
16 important in developing models for the perturbed system at  
17 Yucca Mountain that it, in any case, your initial conditions  
18 and your initial model can give you some representation of  
19 what you see there now.

20           If you can't represent what you see there now  
21 within some bounds, even given major uncertainties, and I can  
22 talk about uncertainties for a long time, if you can't  
23 reproduce the initial conditions, then you'll have a hard  
24 time reproducing the perturbations for which you have much  
25 less control. So I'm taking this as my initial condition for

1 repository perturbations, results of the models that led to  
2 the lines in this figure.

3           Now, I want to talk about one other condition on  
4 the more elaborate modeling, and this may be a little hard to  
5 read, but I think it's important. This is results from  
6 Codell and Murphy '92. And what's illustrated here is our  
7 results from a one dimensional carbon system, gas flow and  
8 reaction model. The reaction occurs locally. There's local  
9 equilibrium among the aqueous phase, the carbon and the gas  
10 phase, and calcite as the only mineral. There's no silicate  
11 system reactions considered in this model, however, there's  
12 some sodium in the system to make the water chemistries  
13 relatively realistic.

14           The flow part of it is one dimensional. It's an  
15 average uniform 1-D flow that is nevertheless transient with  
16 time. It's based on modeling that Dick Codell has done for  
17 gas based flow at Yucca Mountain. It's based on a nominal 57  
18 kilowatt per acre thermal loading at Yucca Mountain, and  
19 basically it's an average upward flow over the center of the  
20 repository. You can imagine a one dimensional upward flow.

21           And what I've plotted here from the water table to  
22 the ground surface is the distribution of carbon in the Yucca  
23 Mountain system among the aqueous and the gas and the solid  
24 calcite phases as a function of time at 100 years, 500 years,  
25 2,000 and 4,000 years. The dotted lines represent the CO<sub>2</sub> in

1 the aqueous phase, mostly as bicarbonate. Most of the  
2 carbons is in the aqueous phase. This dotted line here  
3 represents the CO<sub>2</sub> and the gas phase. All gas transport is  
4 as gaseous CO<sub>2</sub>. There's equilibrium between the phases. And  
5 the solid line represents calcite.

6           The waters in this simulation were initially five  
7 times under saturated with respect to calcite, but due to  
8 heating, due to volatilization of CO<sub>2</sub>, a big plug of calcite  
9 precipitates right around the repository horizon and then  
10 gradually grows toward the water table and up toward the  
11 ground surface. In fact, the CO<sub>2</sub> pressures I think in this  
12 model are somewhat too high. At lower CO<sub>2</sub> pressures, you see  
13 a much more extensive development of calcite precipitation.  
14 This, I think, was likely to occur on a mountain-wide scale  
15 due to repository heating, but it's limited in extent.

16           The reason it's limited is that you can't  
17 precipitate more calcite than there is calcium available.  
18 There's very little calcium in the rocks to start with.  
19 There's a little bit in the water. And, in fact, it's  
20 limited; this really represents nearly 100 per cent depletion  
21 of the ground waters in calcium.

22           So now one of the questions to ask is to what  
23 extent do silicate system reactions, the alterations of  
24 feldspar or glass and the production of zeolites and clays,  
25 modify this general results about the redistribution of

1 carbon in the system. Well, in order to address that, I've  
2 taken the results of the isothermal system model I showed  
3 previously--here it is--I've taken these results for a  
4 calcium contraction of three times 10 to the minus 4, used  
5 that as an initial condition. I'll combine that with the gas  
6 CO2 pressures calculated in the carbon system model for a  
7 point 75 meters above the repository horizon.

8           The emphasis is not to look at near field material,  
9 but how is the natural system going to respond to repository  
10 heating and redistribution of carbon in the gas phase. At  
11 that point, for this 57 kilowatt per acre nominal loading,  
12 the temperature follows a path like this as a function of  
13 time out to 4,000 years. So this is the temperature path  
14 followed as a function of time in my model.

15           The Co2 fugacity I've tested two different cases in  
16 order to give you some sense of the uncertainty in the  
17 analysis and some of the parameters to which the modeling is  
18 sensitive. A higher CO2 gas fugacity, which was the one that  
19 I showed in the CO2 model previously, and a lower CO2 gas  
20 fugacity, which I think is in fact more realistic, it  
21 corresponds more closely to the data from Thorstenson and  
22 others recently collected from Yucca Mountain. This is the  
23 CO2 fugacity in bars, temperature and degrees. Temperature  
24 goes up to about 80, and then over a very long time, slowly  
25 decreases.

1           So this is the temperature, time and CO2 relations  
2 imposed on my silicate system starting with the initial  
3 conditions from the isothermal model. And here are some of  
4 the results from that simulation. Once again, as a function  
5 of time, we see that feldspar dissolves. This is the amount  
6 of feldspar dissolved per kilogram of water. There's no  
7 liquid flow assumed here. This is a model for a static  
8 liquid system. The feldspar is dissolving in the water under  
9 either the higher CO2 pressure conditions or lower CO2  
10 pressure condition. Smectite is one of the products that  
11 forms due to feldspar alteration. Clinoptilolite also forms.  
12 Calcite also forms, but calcite is limited to a relatively  
13 small amount, once again, because of the small amount of  
14 calcium in the Yucca Mountain system.

15           The Ph. goes through a gyration that's very  
16 interesting because in the near field, as the CO2 is  
17 volatilized out of the water, it exists as bicarbonate in the  
18 water, as that heats up, it's strongly volatilized into the  
19 gas phase, and that gas phase moves up into the mountain.  
20 There's a pulse of CO2 that rises in the mountain due to the  
21 initial boiling of CO2 out of the near field waters. And I  
22 predict that this will be the first surface manifestation of  
23 the Yucca mountain repository, is that there will be a small  
24 puff of CO2 enriched gases percolating out of the cracks near  
25 the surface of the mountain, or on the side, and that may

1 occur within tens or a fairly short stint of years or a  
2 fairly short time after, perhaps hundreds of years after  
3 repository heating starts.

4           The Ph. as a consequence of this pulse passing up  
5 through the point 75 meters above the repository horizon goes  
6 through a transient dip, as the CO<sub>2</sub> pressure goes up, the Ph.  
7 goes down in the solution, and then as that pulse passes by,  
8 the Ph. continues to go up as a consequence of the general  
9 distribution of Co<sub>2</sub> into the gas phase and the hydrolysis of  
10 the feldspar minerals.

11           The time in this silicate system model is connected  
12 to the CO<sub>2</sub> pressure, temperature, time relations in the  
13 previous slide through the kinetic relations that govern  
14 feldspar dissolution and cristobalite growth actually.  
15 Cristobalite can both grow and dissolve kinetically in this  
16 model, depending on the aqueous silica concentrations.

17           Here's one other result from this silicate, more  
18 general silicate system modeling, once again showing the  
19 variations in results that can occur in relatively modest  
20 variations in the sets of initial conditions. Each set of  
21 two lines represents the bicarbonate and the total sodium in  
22 the aqueous phase at this point 75 meters above the  
23 repository.

24           You see for higher dissolution rates, actually I've  
25 doubled the dissolution rate by doubling the surface area

1 available to react to the feldspar and cristobalite. With  
2 higher rates and higher  $p\text{CO}_2$ , we get these curves. With the  
3 lower rate, half the rate constant on surface area product  
4 and the higher  $p\text{CO}_2$ , I get curves like this, and with the  
5 higher rate of reaction and the lower  $p\text{CO}_2$ , we get  
6 bicarbonate and sodium evolution as a function of time out to  
7 4,000 years that look like this. And you can see that the  
8  $p\text{CO}_2$  really has a fairly strong effect on the variation in  
9 the water chemistry.

10           Now, to illustrate one aspect of the more evolved  
11 situation at Yucca Mountain, I imagine that somehow a packet  
12 of this water that's evolved for a thousand years at 75  
13 meters above the repository horizon gets entrained in some  
14 water flowing down and it lands on the waste package, or on  
15 something that's hot down in the repository horizon at about  
16 100 degrees C. Well, it's going to boil away.

17           What will happen as this water boils, how will its  
18 chemistry further evolve and what kind of conditions can that  
19 lead to? And here's one example of that, and there are a lot  
20 of assumptions here. One assumption I've made is that  
21 secondary phases are permitted to precipitate at equilibrium.  
22 So I'm not allowing large super-saturations with respect to  
23 secondary phases as this water starts to boil.

24           But one thing of importance is the waters are  
25 diluted at Yucca Mountain. They're 10 to the minus 3;

1 they're good drinking water dilute, tuffaceous aquifer  
2 drinking waters, and you can concentrate them by a factor of  
3 ten and they're still dilute waters, and you can concentrate  
4 them by a factor of ten more and they're still really pretty  
5 dilute water. You precipitate a little bit of silica and a  
6 little bit of calcium silicate perhaps and calcite certainly,  
7 but you can boil away a lot of the water before you see big  
8 effects on the chemistry.

9           So here we have the function of a fraction of this  
10 evolved water boiled, we've increased the concentration a  
11 small amount. The action really occurs in the very last  
12 stages of boiling of these waters. This is what the ionic  
13 spring does, you see once again out to .90 per cent boiled,  
14 the Ph. rises slowly. This is at 100 degrees C. But let's  
15 look at what happens as it gets more extreme. This is the  
16 part of the reaction between 99 and 99.6 per cent boiled.  
17 Then you start to see some action. Sodium goes up, the total  
18 carbon goes up, it's not all bicarbonate because the Ph. gets  
19 relatively high. The ionic spring finally starts to go up to  
20 high concentrations. It's only in the late stages that  
21 ultimately we'll see effect, major effects of strange  
22 chemistry due to boiling. And if the repository is dry,  
23 there certainly will be these effects in some areas.

24           An important result here also is that these results  
25 are sensitive to the CO2 pressures, and these calculations

1 were done with relatively high  $p\text{CO}_2$ . Under relatively low  
2  $p\text{CO}_2$ , one tends to evolve toward systems that are more sodium  
3 chloride dominated, and actually halite is a precipitated  
4 phase at the end of some of my simulations.

5           So now I'll try to address some of the questions  
6 that Don charged me to do, but I'm afraid I'm going to have  
7 to do it mainly as questions rather than answers to this  
8 problem. These are Yucca Mountain repository geochemistry  
9 relations to thermal loading, meaning increased thermal  
10 loading and fluid flow. While many of these issues were  
11 brought up already, very clearly earlier today and cogently,  
12 there will be a redistribution of water and  $\text{CO}_2$  by the gas  
13 phase. This will affect the aqueous solution properties on a  
14 very large scale. On a mountain scale, the water chemistry  
15 at Yucca Mountain will be altered by this redistribution of  
16  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

17           Zeolitization of bedded vitric tufts could affect  
18 hydrologic properties. Based on Dave Bish's talk, I should say  
19 they will affect. How will they affect? Clearly, the bedded  
20 vitric tufts are the most vulnerable to alteration. How will  
21 their alteration happen and how extensive will it be and how  
22 will that affect hydrologic properties? Precipitation of  
23 calcite will occur all over the place, but not in huge  
24 quantities. And I restrict myself from talking about the  
25 near field. The grouts and other materials in the near field

1 could make dramatic changes in this chemistry at Yucca  
2 Mountain. I'm talking about the natural system here.

3           Most chemical reactions, it seems to me, are likely  
4 to occur in the matrix because that's where the water is, and  
5 the water stimulates the chemical reactions. Whereas, most  
6 of the porosity and permeability that's important,  
7 particularly for gas flow, or even to liquid flow that's  
8 significant to repository performance, is in the fractures.  
9 Nevertheless, alteration, even minor alteration of fracture  
10 lining minerals may be significant for that fracture flow.

11           With respect to increased thermal loading, the time  
12 and space fields of all the things I described will increase.  
13 The boiling side or the drying side will go out farther.  
14 Calcite will precipitate farther away. Just the time and  
15 space scales will be increased. At very high temperature,  
16 decreased H<sub>2</sub>O vapor pressures, some of the hydrated minerals  
17 like the clays and zeolites might start to break down. And  
18 that issue was brought up earlier today.

19           And there could be important effects of high  
20 thermal loads on the near field materials, and I will not  
21 address near field materials now, but clearly they'll have a  
22 very significant impact on repository performance, once they  
23 start to get wet particularly.

24           So that concludes my presentation. Thank you.

25           DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you, Bill. Questions from the

1 Board?

2           I have one for you. You were talking about CO<sub>2</sub> as  
3 a key here obviously of what's going to happen in terms of  
4 sealing of fractures and Ph. control. Presumably, there will  
5 be some exchange in CO<sub>2</sub> from the atmosphere, and obviously  
6 it's a very open question now. Did you see CO<sub>2</sub> in the  
7 mountain? Given the time scale of your processes, there will  
8 be a reasonable time scale for CO<sub>2</sub> exchange, and how might  
9 that impact what you're suggesting with regard to calcite  
10 precipitation?

11         DR. MURPHY: Under ambient conditions at Yucca Mountain,  
12 there's clearly exchange of CO<sub>2</sub> between the atmosphere and  
13 the ground gases and the ground waters. There's C-14 to  
14 depth at Yucca Mountain that's been measured, and I've done  
15 some modeling and Don Thorstenson's done similar modeling  
16 showing that it's consistent with diffusion of C-14 downward  
17 from the atmosphere. There is also the possibility that  
18 there may be mixing between upwelling gases. Gas tends to  
19 blow through the surface of Yucca Mountain, and also there's  
20 a potential for it to rise, particularly in the winter.  
21 There may be some competing effects of diffusion and upward  
22 advection, gas phase advection of CO<sub>2</sub>.

23           I think under repository conditions, and  
24 particularly under increased thermal loading, the advective  
25 transport of CO<sub>2</sub> will be a really important component of the

1 transport overall. The modeling, for instance, that Ben Ross  
2 has done and others, the flow velocities at Yucca Mountain,  
3 due to repository loading, are high, meters per year, or even  
4 tens of meters per year of gas flow velocities.

5           And so I think that what will happen is CO<sub>2</sub> will  
6 get sucked into the mountain wherever that gas recharges, and  
7 expelled again wherever it discharges.

8           DR. CANTLON: John Cantlon, Board. What did you assume  
9 in terms of the length of time the repository would be open  
10 and there would be free atmospheric exchange through the  
11 ramps and tunnels and so on?

12          DR. MURPHY: I assumed that the initial conditions were  
13 similar to the initial conditions as they exist in the  
14 mountain right now. So I did not take into account the long  
15 period of emplacement and conformation and retrieval period  
16 and so forth. I think that may have an effect clearly on the  
17 near field in drying it and also altering the CO<sub>2</sub> pressures  
18 there.

19          DR. CANTLON: Do you think that's going to be a  
20 significant element, particularly in that near field?

21          DR. MURPHY: In early times in the near field, I think  
22 that will be significant. I haven't done calculations to be  
23 able to speak very authoritatively about how long that  
24 initial perturbation will have an effect.

25          DR. LANGMUIR: One more. Langmuir, Board. We heard

1 this morning from Joe Moore about the possibility in some  
2 systems at least of the fact of generating acid refluxion  
3 systems. What's the certainty that in fact Yucca Mountain  
4 system will be exclusively a CO2 dominated alkali system and  
5 could not become an acid system?

6 DR. MURPHY: The results of my model, as with everyone's  
7 model, are clearly a consequence of the things I put in. I  
8 did not put any acid refluxion in this model, other than the  
9 CO2 distribution. I think that the localization of HCL  
10 intuitively does not seem to be a very significant problem  
11 there. That's my intuitive reaction.

12 I think that with regard to other acids, such as  
13 sulfite, clearly bisulfite oxidizing to sulfuric acid, that's  
14 very unlikely because the system is completely oxidizing and  
15 there's very little sulfur there. I have not included that.  
16 I'll have to go back and scratch my head some more about  
17 possible HCL migration. There is chloride in the waters in  
18 low concentrations, and some sulphate too, but also quite  
19 low. I'll have to look at that more carefully.

20 One issue that I meant to address was that of the  
21 masses of material that can be precipitated. I don't want  
22 anyone to take these calculations to be the absolute  
23 definitive model, but taking them as an example, the total  
24 amount of feldspar dissolved in 4,000 years in my system  
25 amounted to less than 1 per cent of the total porosity. In

1 fact, it was closer to a tenth of a per cent of the total  
2 porosity. And so the actual masses of mineral alterations  
3 that I've modeled here are relatively small compared to the  
4 porosity of the mountain.

5           Now, even small changes in porosity can have big  
6 effects on permeability if the precipitation is judiciously  
7 placed. So I can't go much further.

8           DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you, Bill.

9           We'll go on now. We're just a little behind  
10 schedule. Our next speaker is Dr. Karsten Pruess. Karsten  
11 has his Ph.D. in physics from the University of Frankfurt,  
12 Germany. He's been at the Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory for  
13 17 years now in the Earth Sciences Division. He's presently  
14 senior scientist and principal investigator on projects  
15 relating to Yucca Mountain to geothermal energy and to  
16 environmental remediation. And he, incidentally, was a major  
17 author, or perhaps the major author of the TOUGH program,  
18 which is the grist of all the modelers this afternoon dealing  
19 with transport in the fluid flow. So, Karsten?

20           DR. PRUESS: Thank you, Don.

21           I'd like to summarize for you some of our efforts  
22 to model and understand heat driven flow processes of the  
23 potential Yucca Mountain repository.

24           Emplacement of high level heat generating nuclear  
25 wastes at Yucca Mountain would generate a host of complex

1 processes that would be played out in a very complex  
2 hydrogeologic setting. The complex processes include heat  
3 transfer by various different mechanisms. Liquid and gas  
4 phases would flow under different forcings. We would have,  
5 in addition, vapor-air diffusion with quite probably pore-  
6 level phase change effects and enhancements.

7           The fluid flow and the heat transfer would be  
8 strongly coupled. And if that isn't enough complexity, we  
9 also have to deal with highly nonlinear relative permeability  
10 and capillary pressure behavior. So just to do justice to  
11 all of these complex processes is a pretty tall order.

12           We have attempted to do a rather comprehensive  
13 modeling of these processes borrowing from geothermal and  
14 petroleum reservoir simulation methodology and developing and  
15 using the TOUGH and TOUGH2 codes.

16           The complex hydrogeologic setting, the watchword  
17 here is heterogeneity, which occurs on many different scales.  
18 The mountain basically is a layer of units with contrasting  
19 hydrologic properties. These units are tilted. We have  
20 large faults. We have fractures, fracture networks that are  
21 heterogeneous, down to heterogeneity on the scale of  
22 individual fractures, which represent heterogeneous porous  
23 media.

24           So, ideally, you would like to construct a model  
25 that includes all of the processes and all of the complex

1 hydrogeologic settings fully and gives you all the answers,  
2 and I think that that is a pipe dream, not only with present  
3 capabilities, but I don't think we will ever see the day  
4 where that modeling of that all encompassing in nature would  
5 be feasible. And, instead, I believe we have to develop  
6 models that are very specifically targeting to capture  
7 specific aspects of system behavior and hope that by looking  
8 at a whole number of models which overlap between them, that  
9 viewing them all together, we can obtain a sufficient  
10 understanding to feel confident that we can predict  
11 repository performance.

12           Now, to set the stage, I'd like to briefly go over  
13 some modeling that we did quite a number of years ago on the  
14 waste package scale where the processes are most intense. In  
15 this particular cartoon, you see an infinite string of waste  
16 packages which we don't propose to emplace in that fashion,  
17 but this is simply for modeling convenience to get rid of end  
18 effects, so we modeled one infinite string of waste packages  
19 here, and we assumed that all these waste packages are  
20 intercepted by fractures at right angles, which are equally  
21 distant and just plain parallel.

22           Then we tried to, as a beginning into the  
23 complexity of the system, we tried to understand fluid and  
24 heat flow in this kind of a system. And the basic behavior  
25 that we see in our simulation is shown in this view graph

1 here as the heat from the canister comes into the rock, we  
2 soon reach boiling temperature. The water will start to  
3 vaporize, the vapor will be driven away from the hot region  
4 mostly towards the fractures and to a small extent out in the  
5 matrix. But here is where most of the permeability is, so  
6 the vapor prefers to go down here, and then into these high  
7 permeability fractures, the vapor will be driven outward away  
8 from the heat source. And then at some distance, it will  
9 encounter the cooler walls of the rock and will condense.

10           The next important issue is what is going to be the  
11 fate of this condensate, and that depends critically on  
12 whether or not these fractures are able to conduct liquid  
13 water and ambient saturation conditions, ambient capillary  
14 conditions.

15           Parallel plate fractures certainly wouldn't be able  
16 to do that, but real fractures aren't parallel plate. They  
17 have wall roughness, they have numerous disparities. The  
18 issue of fracture relative permeability adds significant  
19 suction conditions and saturated conditions is a critical one  
20 to predict with thermal behavior and the moisture transfer  
21 behavior is an issue that has not been satisfactorily  
22 answered to this day.

23           We have assumed two alternatives here. One  
24 alternative, the fracture cannot conduct liquids, the other,  
25 it can. If it cannot conduct liquid, then this condensate

1 that is formed here is being sucked into the rock matrix by  
2 capillary suction, mostly capillary. And inside the rock  
3 matrix, it's mostly sucked back towards the region of  
4 diminishing liquid saturation and increasing capillary  
5 suction here. But this back flow of liquid occurs to low  
6 permeability and is not able to match the outflow of vapor,  
7 so we have a net loss of water in the vicinity of the heat  
8 sources and a drying process takes place by which this whole  
9 pattern of vaporization and condensation and vapor liquid  
10 counter-fluid is migrating away from the heat source.

11           Now, if we assume as an alternative that the liquid  
12 is mobile in the fracture walls or in some fashion inside the  
13 fractures, then capillary suction will try and bring liquid  
14 back inside the fracture walls themselves towards the region  
15 of vaporization. And because now we have a much higher  
16 permeability here, this return flow of liquid is pretty soon  
17 able to match the outflow of vapor, and at that point, the  
18 drying process stops. It doesn't go any further because we  
19 have no further net loss of water in the vicinity of the  
20 waste packages.

21           The impact, as you might imagine, of whether this  
22 backflow of water in the fracture is possible or not is  
23 drastic. These are temperatures that we predict just outside  
24 the emplacement holes into the rock matrix, this is a  
25 logarithmic time scale in years, we reach 100 degrees

1 vaporization boiling point fairly quickly. And then if we  
2 assume that the liquid is immobile in the fracture,  
3 temperature continues to rise because the vicinity of the  
4 waste package dries and we get into a conductive regime with  
5 high temperature radiance.

6           In the alternative model, the liquid remains  
7 mobile, the heat pipe develops and extends all the way  
8 through the wall of the emplacement hole, and temperatures  
9 stabilize near 100 degrees C. There is some evidence from  
10 heater test conducted by Sandia and Lawrence Livermore that  
11 both types of behavior are possible.

12           This model of an infinite linear string of waste  
13 packages is of limited utility when you want to get a  
14 realistic engineering assessment of the waste package  
15 environment, but it is quite useful in a number of ways. For  
16 example, by making this idealization, this system has what's  
17 mathematically known as a similarity variable, radiance over  
18 square root of time. Even though this multi-phase fluid and  
19 heat flow behavior is governed by complicated partial  
20 differential equations, the relationship between space and  
21 time is such that everything that happens in this system only  
22 depends on the variable radiance over square root of time.

23           And by utilizing this remarkable feature, one is  
24 able to convert these partial differential equations into  
25 ordinary differential equations which can be integrated on

1 any computer to any precision you want in just a few seconds  
2 these days. So this gives you something that is virtually as  
3 good as an analytical solution for a complex coupled multi-  
4 phase fluid and heat flow problem with no process  
5 nonlinearity is compromised in any way.

6           The only approximations are in systems geometry,  
7 and this is quite valuable for confirming the performance of  
8 numerical codes on which we would need to rely so much in  
9 performance assessment. And this shows, as an example, the  
10 behavior in an infinite stream of waste packages.

11 Logarithmic of the similarity variable, and you see  
12 temperature and pressure profiles, liquid saturation profile  
13 and air and the gas phase profile, and the similarity  
14 solution and the data points are the TOUGH2 simulation  
15 results, you see excellent agreement.

16           I'd like to shift gears now and go to the larger  
17 scale repository type processes. And before you can model a  
18 repository perturbation from the heat source, you have to  
19 obtain some kind of initial state, and that is easier said  
20 than done for reasons that have a lot to do with the numbers  
21 you see on this table here. And that's the extremely  
22 different time scales on which these interacting multi-phase  
23 processes occur.

24           For example, in the Topopah Spring unit, the  
25 fastest process for typical propagation distance of 1000

1 meters, just for comparison, the gas flow perturbation would  
2 be felt over 1000 meters in 207 days. And at the other  
3 extreme, liquid perturbation that you impose on the system  
4 would require over 200,000 years to be felt at 1 kilometer  
5 distance. These various interacting time scales make the  
6 system behavior very complicated, and they are a headache for  
7 numerical simulation, as you might imagine, because it's the  
8 fastest process that limits the time, and it's the slowest  
9 process that you need to obtain some kind of equilibrium for.

10           These numbers also suggest that the natural state  
11 at Yucca Mountain is, in all likelihood, not a steady state.  
12 These characteristic times are of the geologic changes and  
13 certainly climatic changes. So there is no reason to believe  
14 it is a steady state, however, we believe it should be a  
15 stable state in the sense that if you let it go, that it  
16 won't change rapidly relative to the time scale on which heat  
17 perturbations would cause it to change.

18           We have developed a number of complimentary two  
19 dimensional models that are patterned after stratigraphic  
20 sections that were developed by the Sandia group in the mid  
21 Eighties. This is an example of one of those sections from  
22 west to east. It shows the major hydrogeologic features,  
23 including the surface topography, major fault zones, tilting  
24 layers of alternating welded and non-welded tufts. This  
25 already is a schematic picture and highly simplified in a

1 number of ways. For numerical simulation, we simplify it  
2 even more and look at something like this.

3           I guess the resemblance at least to the previous  
4 figure is obvious, but also that this is much simpler. We do  
5 have the alternating porous layers, welded and non-welded,  
6 and so on. We do have provisions for incorporating fault  
7 zones, in this case, the Ghost Dance fault can be represented  
8 as we choose to assign specific proper names appropriate for  
9 fault zones in this region. We have the tilting of the  
10 layers. So there is a reasonable amount of hydrogeologic  
11 site specific detail that this kind of a model has, and it  
12 actually could have a lot more, but we have intentionally  
13 designed these models to not exhaust our computing. We want  
14 to be able to add complexity to them as we understand more  
15 how they behave, and be able to learn more details about the  
16 mountain.

17           While this kind of an approach does a reasonable  
18 job to represent the site specific hydrogeologic features, a  
19 two dimensional section model is a rather poor model when it  
20 comes to modeling heat transfer because the heat is injected  
21 into a volume, and the question always arises, well, how much  
22 of total repository heat do you want to allocate to the  
23 section. So to not leave this up too much to just  
24 conjectures, we developed a complimentary model, which is  
25 also two dimensional, but only by virtue of symmetry of

1 actually models of three dimensional volume of rock, and it  
2 imposes a radial symmetry around the C axis here.

3           The imposition of radial symmetry forces us to  
4 compromise some of the hydrogeologic features. You see we  
5 cannot allow the layers to tilt any more. We can also not  
6 represent fault zones. So it's a game of winning a few and  
7 losing a few and hoping that between several such models, you  
8 have enough realism, both for the natural system and for the  
9 man-made perturbations, to be able to confidently represent  
10 repository behavior.

11           Let me show you a few results from these models.  
12 Temperature just outside the emplacement hole is--this is for  
13 57 kilowatt per acre thermal loading. You see we're peaking  
14 at 180 degrees C. at about ten years. The repository average  
15 temperature peaks a little over 90 degrees at a somewhat  
16 later time, forty years or so.

17           Just for comparison, we also ran a purely  
18 conductive calculation. That's represented by the solid  
19 circles and solid squares. And you see the temperatures  
20 agree within 5 to 8 degrees typically at all times, and that  
21 suggests that at least for these parameters that were used  
22 here, that if you're interested in the temperature field  
23 alone, the conductive calculation is quite adequate.

24           A thousand years after waste emplacement, and I  
25 should say in this fairly unsophisticated model, all of the

1 waste was emplaced uniformly over the repository. After 1000  
2 years, we have temperature patterns as shown here. The  
3 hottest known is just above 75 degrees C. enveloping the  
4 central portion of the repository. The repository actually  
5 extends to 1500 meters, and you see these end effects here.  
6 Away from the repository, the ambient geothermal gradient is  
7 non-perturbed at a thousand years.

8           This shows liquid saturations. You see a zone of  
9 partial dry-out around the repository, liquid saturation  
10 below 20 per cent. And the ambient liquid that originally  
11 was present here has been boiled away and been driven away by  
12 convective flow and to a large extent also by vapor diffusion  
13 and condensed, forming this condensation halo.

14           Now, in this kind of model, you have a very strong  
15 capillary gradient from the high liquid saturation toward the  
16 low liquid saturations. So if you would believe that this  
17 kind of a model is literally true, it would suggest that  
18 there is no way that water can ever flow through the  
19 repository. It's all flowing towards the repository. And if  
20 that were a fact, it would be wonderful because it would add  
21 to the waste oxidation capability, but I've seen such an  
22 inference it's not at all justified from this schematic model  
23 that it does not represent any smaller scale features such as  
24 water channels and so on. And I will dwell more on those  
25 things in a few minutes. I think this just gives sort of an

1 average on repository behavior in a large basal average kind  
2 of a sense.

3           This shows gas velocity after 1000 years of 1 meter  
4 a year. And, interestingly, you might expect just a chimney  
5 effect to gas by just flowing upward, but you see that it's  
6 flowing upward above the repository horizon and below, it  
7 actually flows down. And this is an effect of the vapor air  
8 diffusion that leads to some subtle pressure increases at the  
9 repository horizon, which are just enough to overcome the  
10 normal thermal flow so that you have gas being pushed away  
11 from repository above as well as below.

12           This is a comparison of the simulated water  
13 saturation profiles. For the RZ model and the XZ model on  
14 the right, if you cut the figure up and try to superimpose,  
15 they actually superimpose quite nicely. So this kind of  
16 comparison gives us confidence that maybe these modeling  
17 results of either model have some meaning.

18           We have done a number of sensitivity studies, some  
19 of which are shown in this figure looking at different  
20 thermal loadings, 57 kilowatts per acre, then half that  
21 loading, twice that loading, and the different age of fuel  
22 here for 114 kilowatts. And you see that as you would  
23 expect, for higher thermal loading, temperatures rise to much  
24 higher levels and stay at higher levels longer. And it is  
25 this kind of behavior with temperatures well above the normal

1 boiling point of water at 100 degrees C., this kind of  
2 behavior has led some people to suggest that it would  
3 actually be feasible to literally drive the vicinity of the  
4 repository out, make the water go away, and if the water goes  
5 away, then hydrologic problems go away and you don't even  
6 have to look at them any more.

7           Now, I don't think that that kind of a suggestion  
8 can be justified at all based on the sophistication of  
9 current modeling, and I would like to spend the rest of my  
10 time here showing you some analyses that suggest to me that  
11 even for very high thermal loading, you would not be able to  
12 ever gain an assurance that no liquid water can contact waste  
13 packages, even at early times.

14           And before giving you these various analyses, I'd  
15 like to state my conclusion up front, paraphrasing a famous  
16 quotation of a famous president, I think you can keep some of  
17 the waste packages dry all of the time and all of them some  
18 of the time, but you cannot keep all of them dry all of the  
19 time. So let me tell you why.

20           The obstacles against dry repository operation are  
21 of three kinds. We have thermodynamics obstacles that were  
22 already mentioned by Bill Murphy, and this morning by several  
23 speakers; vapor pressure lowering, salinity effects. We have  
24 infiltration, or we might have infiltration in the future  
25 that poses concern. And most important of all, I think, we

1 have heterogeneity, which will lead to a tendency for water  
2 to flow in a channelized manner and to be ponded in numerous  
3 places, and water ponds could be released by various  
4 mechanisms and could contact waste packages. So let me  
5 amplify on these matters a little bit.

6           Vapor pressure lowering; when you have water inside  
7 a porous medium, it is subject to suction pressures which can  
8 be capillary in origin and stronger suction pressures would  
9 simply be absorptive in origin, absorption of a liquid phase  
10 on solid phases. And the stronger these suction pressures  
11 get, the higher temperature do you require to attain a  
12 certain vapor pressure. So the nominal boiling point of 100  
13 degrees C. at which vapor pressure is one bar, if your  
14 suction pressure goes into the ten to the eighth pascals, or  
15 thousands of bars here, which I think is to be expected, then  
16 these temperatures go to 150, possibly to 200 degrees before  
17 you see the kinds of vapor pressures that would give you  
18 vigorous boiling. Salinity effects would amplify this, and  
19 they haven't been included in this particular figure.

20           Let's look at the interaction between waste heat  
21 and infiltration. This is a very simple back of the envelope  
22 type model for the purpose of which I assume a regular  
23 geometric arrangement of waste packages. So you have to view  
24 them as emplaced perpendicular to the picture plane here, so  
25 we're looking down in the repository, if you will. And so

1 each waste packages in Area A associated with it, and then  
2 let us assume we have a certain net infiltration of so many  
3 millimeters a year, and then you can simply sum that up over  
4 Area A and calculate out how many kilograms per second of  
5 water then would come the way of one waste package from this  
6 particular infiltration.

7           And if you want to have an assurance that all of  
8 this water can be vaporized, that none of it can survive in  
9 liquid form, then you have to demand that the heat  
10 requirements of vaporization can be satisfied by the waste  
11 package heat output G. And so this is a very simple model.  
12 Some refinements can be made, but they don't change the main  
13 message which is contained in this figure here, which shows  
14 the output per waste package here on the logarhythmic scale  
15 starting at something like 3000 watts initially for ten years  
16 of fuel, and the time scale in years, and I've shown one  
17 curve here. At 2000 years, you get down, this can all be  
18 converted; the heat output into so many kilograms per second  
19 of water that you can vaporize or so many millimeters a year  
20 per unit of infiltration that you could vaporize.

21           And you'll see that after 2000 years, you're  
22 getting below 4 millimeters a year, and it continues to  
23 decline. So if in the 2000 year time frame you have a few  
24 millimeters per year infiltration, then even without invoking  
25 preferential water flows, just on an average argument, you

1 can argue that the heat generation from the waste packages is  
2 not able any more to vaporize at all.

3           The strongest reason I believe, though, why one  
4 should expect that some of the waste packages will be  
5 contacted by water some of the time is the nature of water  
6 flow in unsaturated fractured media, which is governed by  
7 heterogeneity that occurs on various scales from layering to  
8 fracture networks to individual fractures which will lead to  
9 preferential paths. This is a very common experience from  
10 mining around the world.

11           One example from the Stripa mine, a 50 meter long  
12 drift was mined out with 3 meter diameter. 57 per cent of  
13 the inflow in this entire mine occurred over .2 per cent of  
14 the drift area. And this is not at all an unusual case.  
15 This is typically the way infiltration behaves. Now, this is  
16 in a saturated system. There were literally hundreds of  
17 fractures that intersected the drift and only a few of them  
18 carried water. I would surmise that in an unsaturated  
19 system, this kind of a flow focusing would be even stronger  
20 than under saturated conditions.

21           So the question then is, as I would surmise that  
22 water flow under natural conditions at Yucca Mountain would  
23 be channelized and there would be plenty of ponding going on  
24 in various places, can these water channels, all these water  
25 ponds, can they surmount the thermal effects from the

1 repository as they're trying to flow past the repository, or  
2 would they all be vaporized, or would they be taken up by  
3 imbibition into the matrix.

4           In other words, even if you concede water flows in  
5 channels and it ponds and some ponds come down, can the  
6 thermal effects or the matrix imbibition mitigate this, or  
7 can they not. That becomes a crucial question.

8           Again, I looked at a simple model. The most likely  
9 region where water channels would have a chance of persisting  
10 is right in between waste packages, like here. And I modeled  
11 one symmetry element of this area of the extended repository  
12 with vertical waste package emplacement here just for  
13 simplicity of the analysis with a water channel in there.  
14 Now, the reality of course is the heterogeneity on all  
15 different scales that will generate these channels, but I  
16 simply defined a channel by giving it appropriate  
17 permeability and injecting water at some shallow horizon.

18           This shows the outcome of the simulation with full  
19 repository heating in place. Temperature near the channel  
20 walls goes, I have looked at two cases with impermeable  
21 channel walls and permeable channel walls; in either case,  
22 the temperatures near the channel remain near 100 degrees C.  
23 Liquid saturation goes down. You do have a partial dry-out  
24 here, but they don't go down very far, and it doesn't take  
25 too long, and liquid saturations go back up.           So through

1 this entire process, the channel just keeps merrily flowing  
2 along crossing the repository horizon.

3           Now, as long as it doesn't contact the waste  
4 packages, you might say, well, what's the problem. Here's  
5 another little back of the envelope analysis. How much water  
6 do you need to throw at a waste package to overstretch its  
7 capacity to vaporize this. Are we talking a bucket full or a  
8 bathtub full or a swimming pool full of water? And I looked  
9 at this for three different waste packages. This is the MPC  
10 waste package here, the big one. The heat capacities there  
11 were given to me by Gary Johnson from Livermore, and it is a  
12 simple matter to just convert this heat capacity into an  
13 amount of water that it can vaporize, assuming that you take  
14 this thing from 350 degrees C. to 100 degrees C. And this is  
15 the vaporization capability in so many kilograms of water  
16 that you can throw at it, or that translates into so many  
17 cubic meters.

18           Now, I think this is actually a worst case, because  
19 who says that you have to inundate the whole waste package  
20 uniformly. You could throw it at part of the waste package.  
21 But the upshot is that the amount of water needed is more in  
22 the range of a bathtub, a fraction of a cubic meter, which is  
23 not large, I think. I think there are plenty of water ponds  
24 naturally present that I believe will be encountered as it's  
25 being mined out.

1           But in addition to that, of course these generate  
2 huge amounts of liquid water through the vaporization  
3 condensation process, and that is shown here. If you assume  
4 that all of the heat liberated from the waste package goes  
5 into vaporization and, by implication, then into making  
6 condensate, this is the amount of condensate in thousands of  
7 cubic meters per waste package that you will generate over  
8 these times. And you see the condensate is counted in the  
9 thousands of cubic meters, whereas to inundate one waste  
10 package, you need a fraction of a cubic meter. So I don't  
11 think it takes too much stretch of the imagination to lead  
12 you to expect that this will happen at some waste packages  
13 sometimes.

14           Let me conclude. I think the current status of our  
15 modeling activities is sort of a good news, bad news type  
16 story. We're dealing with a difficult system of coupled  
17 multi-phase fluid and heat flows and a very complex and  
18 difficult heterogeneous hydrogeological setting with large  
19 range of space and time scales. Nonetheless, I feel that  
20 modeling capabilities are adequate for the processes that are  
21 being played out here, and that application of these  
22 capabilities has given us a basic understanding of the fluid  
23 and heat flow mechanisms.

24           However, I think the present models, and this  
25 should be said with equal emphasis if not more emphasis, the

1 present models I feel, and not just Berkeley's models, but  
2 other groups as well, are quite schematic and approximate.  
3 They can only provide a rough outlook on repository behavior,  
4 and they shouldn't be over interpreted.

5           We lack quantitative information, especially on  
6 multi-phase behavior of fractures. We do need a more  
7 realistic representation of heterogeneity on a multitude of  
8 scales. And until we have achieved all of this, we have to  
9 interpret our model predictions with a great deal of caution.

10       DR. LANGMUIR: Karsten, you finished to the second. Do  
11 we have some questions from the board members?

12       DR. CANTLON: Given some caveats of caution here on  
13 using these, how much better do they have to be, in your  
14 judgment, to be the effective licensing models?

15       DR. PRUESS: Well, I think it depends on what you want  
16 to do with these models. If you want to have a model that  
17 you feel substantiates a waste package design that is  
18 predicated on the waste package never seeing any liquid  
19 water, I think then you have to work extremely hard because  
20 then you have to somehow deal with all possibilities of small  
21 scale preferential water flow and find ways to demonstrate  
22 either it won't exist, or engineering means to prevent this  
23 from happening.

24           If, on the other hand, if you're willing to design  
25 a waste package that can withstand dry as well as wet

1 conditions and different Ph. and different oxidation states  
2 and so on, then I think you don't need to prove that waste  
3 packages remain dry, or you don't need to try to prove that.  
4 So then the demand on the performance assessment goes down.

5 DR. LANGMUIR: A related question. What about the size  
6 of waste packages? For example, if you just put seven  
7 packages per acre as opposed to twenty packages per acre,  
8 with the same overall thermal loading, aren't there  
9 significant consequences in terms of what the water is liable  
10 to get into the system and by it and in packages?

11 DR. PRUESS: Well, the more you localize the heat  
12 source, the harder you hit the mountain, you know, with the  
13 perturbation. And so you would increase the rate of  
14 vaporization, you would increase the rate of condensation and  
15 I think you would increase the likelihood of non-equilibrium  
16 type conditions. I don't think it is a make or break type  
17 issue. My personal sense is that once we get down and see  
18 the actual complexity of the natural environment there, that  
19 common sense will prevail and we wouldn't put waste package  
20 into weak zones and zones that are dripping, and I think that  
21 is the way these things will be dealt with rather than sort  
22 of putting them into premeditated positions and showing it's  
23 safe anyway.

24 DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you. We'll go on now. Thank you,  
25 Karsten.

1           You've probably already noticed that we have the  
2 same titles for all three speakers, including Karsten. The  
3 reason for that is each individual is very unique in his  
4 approach to it, as you'll find, so we're going to learn a lot  
5 from each person about his approach.

6           Tom Buscheck got his doctorate in geological  
7 engineering at U.C. Berkeley, and has been eight years with  
8 Lawrence Livermore Laboratory as a hydrologist in the  
9 transport group of the Earth Sciences Department. Currently,  
10 he's the task leader of hydrology in Livermore's Yucca  
11 Mountain site characterization project. And we've all heard  
12 from Tom. I gather, Tom, you've got a new talk now that  
13 you've written this on the overhead here. You've been so  
14 busy in the concepts that we're going to hear some more ideas  
15 today.

16         DR. BUSCHECK: I guess people are accustomed to the fact  
17 that we always like to use color in our talks, but today  
18 we're using temperature, and you notice how hot the room is.

19           Anyway, this has been stated several times, but I  
20 want to restate the obvious; critical hydrothermal or thermal  
21 hydrological issue for hydrologic performance is whether or  
22 not water can contact a waste package thereby accelerating  
23 its failure and possibly transport radionuclides to the water  
24 table.

25           I think it's also been accepted increasingly over

1 the last several years that the only credible means of  
2 getting water to the waste packages and transporting nuclide  
3 is by non-equilibrium fracture flow. And that fracture flow  
4 could originate from two predominant sources in general. It  
5 could originate from natural sources of infiltration. It can  
6 also result from condensate drainage due to repository heat.

7           I want to kind of go over just for a moment a  
8 notion that if we have a dry site today and if the water is  
9 held by capillarity in the matrix, that if we just add a  
10 little bit of heat, it will be a little bit dryer. Well, the  
11 fact is that that's not true.

12           As I said, there are two ways of getting water to  
13 the packages. It either has to come from the outside through  
14 fractures; the other way is by heating the rock, and even  
15 subtle heating loads can vaporize significant quantities of  
16 water vapor where it could get out in the fractures and can  
17 condense. And so even low thermal loads could liberate a lot  
18 of water, and that's what I want to talk about today as well.

19           So, therefore, both boiling conditions can drive  
20 condensate flow, but we can also get buoyant vapor flow  
21 driven under sub-boiling conditions as well as boiling  
22 conditions. But under sub-boiling conditions, this can also  
23 cause significant quantities of condensate generation.

24           And another important point to note is that preferential  
25 pathways don't need to be connected to overlying meteoric

1 sources.

2           While I was sitting there thinking, I thought I  
3 should redo this slide. There's really two questions we can  
4 ask, not three. First of all, and this is a subset for the  
5 second one, is it possible to manage the heat or to engineer  
6 it so that we can limit it and distribute it in such a way  
7 that heat doesn't matter, essentially that the impact of heat  
8 is negligible; is that achievable. That's certainly a worthy  
9 objective to pursue.

10           But on the other hand, if heat is important and if  
11 it's difficult to show that it's not important, is it  
12 possible to manage heat in such a way that its impact is less  
13 deleterious or perhaps beneficial for waste package  
14 performance. So that's sort of the second part of the second  
15 question. If heat matters, could we make it matter in a less  
16 deleterious way, or perhaps beneficial way?

17           I just want to kind of touch bases with what people  
18 have read and heard from in the past. Past calculations, you  
19 know, going back a couple years, have addressed, and we  
20 should underline, averaged thermo-hydrological performance,  
21 because we're using models that average the thermal load over  
22 the repository for the calculations. We do not look at  
23 detailed heterogeneity in the system. We haven't, in most of  
24 the calculations, looked at non-equilibrium fracture flow.  
25 We haven't emphasize also spatially variable heating

1 conditions. And so these calculations give us some sort of  
2 an average perspective of what the performance can be.

3           However, more recent, and as Karsten pointed out,  
4 it's really difficult to get all the features you would  
5 desire in a single model. So we have to rely on  
6 complementary models and analyses. And more recently, we've  
7 been adding to our analyses to get out the impact of  
8 heterogeneity and non-equilibrium flow and spatially varying  
9 heating conditions. And so I'll be talking a little bit  
10 about that also.

11           Also more recently, we've launched on a very  
12 aggressive sensitivity analysis where we've looked at a broad  
13 range of thermal-loading parameters, thermo-hydrological  
14 properties and boundary conditions. And I would like to  
15 emphasize, based on a comment this morning, that we're  
16 spending over half of our time looking at cold repository  
17 concepts over the last half year. So scientific  
18 investigations are looking heavily at colder options. And  
19 we're doing this broad range look in order to identify  
20 distinct regimes of thermo-hydrological behavior or  
21 performance, and we have identified very distinct regimes and  
22 the threshold conditions when you move from one regime to  
23 another. And in doing this, we've also been able to identify  
24 critical dependencies.

25           We've also gone back, and realizing our models are

1 always some sort of idealization, we're aggressively looking  
2 at analyzing the impact of the assumptions built into our  
3 models and how they impact our analysis and our  
4 interpretation of that analysis.

5           We've also been trying, through our understanding  
6 of these regimes, to develop some fundamental hypotheses  
7 which address the fundamental thermo-hydrological performance  
8 issues. And through this parameter of sensitivity look, we  
9 try to identify the conditions for which these hypotheses are  
10 invalidated. In other words, where does performance begin to  
11 break down relative to what would be a preferred behavior.  
12 And so what we're doing here is we're trying to understand  
13 what types of manifestations are indicative of less  
14 deleterious performance, and from that, we're developing a  
15 comprehensive strategy to test through a variety of tests,  
16 including in situ heater tests, and analyzing those tests.

17           I want to just maybe refer to my appendix. This is  
18 just simply the model assumptions. We're using Livermore's  
19 version of Karsten's TOUGH code. It's been developed over  
20 the last six or seven years. It's important to note that  
21 we're assuming equilibrium conditions between fracture and  
22 matrix, and that's what's meant by the equivalent continuum  
23 model. So you cannot get non-equilibrium flow in a lot of  
24 these calculations, and so that averages conditions.

25           We also have assumed that the units are horizontal

1 and constant thickness. We've been looking at performance  
2 with an RZ model, which Karsten describes allows you to look  
3 at microscopic heat flow and the microscopic impact on the  
4 unsaturated and saturated zones. But we've also had a drift-  
5 scale model to look at the details in the near field  
6 performance. And initial conditions and thermal loading  
7 histories are as described there.

8           In addition to our large kind of averaged models,  
9 we've been recently developing ability to look at statistical  
10 variability in condensate drainage. And in a sense, what  
11 this is it's an analytical filter that we apply to our  
12 average calculations. We take the average condensate flux,  
13 put it through this filter, and recently we're using  
14 statistical data from the Stripa experiments on fracture  
15 statistics. And we assume that condensate return flow  
16 returns as a log-normal random field. It estimates the  
17 variability about the mean of this flux computed from these  
18 average calculations.

19           We have two basic approaches. One is to look at  
20 transient flow where you might have a sudden input of water  
21 from the ground surface, or upon release through something.  
22 And in that analysis, it should be emphasized if you have a  
23 climate change, it's not just the instantaneous heat output,  
24 but it's the stored heat in the rock that also affects the  
25 transient pulse of water.

1           And for focusing of condensate, we've also looked  
2 at steady state systems where the instantaneous heat output  
3 is more important and stored heat isn't, and what we've found  
4 is that, while this is very preliminary, but it takes  
5 something like a thousand fold focusing of condensate into a  
6 region in order to overwhelm the heat capacity in a local  
7 region. And that's not to say that it's not possible, but  
8 this model calculates the probability based on the fracture  
9 statistics that you get for the condensate hit and what the  
10 flux associated with that hit would be.

11           One of the important things that looking at a broad  
12 range of conditions is I think we've been able to map out the  
13 major means in which heat affects the hydrologic system at  
14 Yucca Mountain. These are the three major sources of liquid  
15 water in general. Of course, we have natural infiltration,  
16 and I'm showing this lifted off the page because a natural  
17 infiltration actually affects what happens within this larger  
18 box. But I'm also showing it separate because we don't even  
19 need any natural infiltration to generate water at the  
20 package environment. There's enough water in situ, and heat  
21 can drive enough changes where we don't need to have outside  
22 sources of water.

23           We've talked a lot in the past about boiling  
24 driving condensate drainage. But what has not been talked  
25 about until recent work that we've done is that buoyant, gas-

1 phase convection can drive considerable condensate build-up  
2 and possibly drainage.

3           Now, for both of these effects, they occur at a  
4 small as well as a mountain scale. And what I view my small  
5 scale in the case of buoyant convection is local temperature  
6 conditions within the repository, when you have significant  
7 temperature differences which can drive small scale  
8 convection cells. It's very much dependent on what you  
9 assume for package spacing and package design.

10           When we get to a mountain scale problem, the  
11 mountain sees a large anomaly in the heat load, and the  
12 details of the waste package heating are less important. So,  
13 therefore, the areal mass loading, which is a global heat  
14 loading parameter, becomes important.

15           Likewise, for the boiling effect, small scale  
16 effects occur as long as we have sub-boiling conditions  
17 within the repository. And if you have a high enough areal  
18 mass loading, on average, you can completely elevate the  
19 repository to above boiling, and that's my mountain scale  
20 effects.

21           As far as what will be needed in site  
22 characterization, the small scale effects depend on near  
23 field properties; the mountain scale effects depend on  
24 properties over the entire scale of the mountain. And we  
25 also find that the time scales are critically different. The

1 small scale effects, as I'll show, can persist on the order  
2 of a thousand years for the current SEP design, but for some  
3 designs being considered, it may last longer.

4           The mountain scale effect takes on the order of a  
5 thousand years to fully develop, and if the mountain scale  
6 buoyant effects are going to be important, it's going to be  
7 important on the scale of 100,000 years because it takes so  
8 long for this thermal anomaly to dissipate through the  
9 mountain.

10           For small scale boiling effects, you could engineer  
11 them to be minimized in duration by either putting in very  
12 low amounts of heat wherein boiling conditions dissipate  
13 relatively early on, or you could put in a lot of heat  
14 wherein you overwhelm the system and you have boiling  
15 conditions coalescing.

16           If you're in some sort of intermediate range, you  
17 may have small scale boiling and condensate effects for the  
18 entire time that you're above boiling. And I'm showing a  
19 thousand years for mountain scale effects. Generally, about  
20 90 per cent of the total dry-out due to boiling occurs in the  
21 first thousand years. That's very important when comparing  
22 with some analogues and the time scales over which they may  
23 be pertaining to. And if these effects occur, the residual  
24 effects of dry-out can persist on the order of 100,000 years.

25           Just to show an example of small scale buoyant

1 convection, and this is from an actual calculation done  
2 recently, the other one was my imagination before  
3 calculation, this is the real thing, and what we find is--and  
4 this is where you can go back and kind of work this out again  
5 for yourself--what we have is the cooler gas in the pillar  
6 between the waste packages. That cooler denser gas displaces  
7 the warmer less dense gas. As it warms up, its relative  
8 humidity is lowered, it therefore evaporates water from down  
9 here and is convected upward where it cools and it either  
10 goes in the rock and can possibly drain back to the waste  
11 packages. We've shown through the SEP spacing that this  
12 problem can persist on the order of a thousand years.

13           Now, given enough time and enough connective  
14 permeability in the mountain, it's possible to drive this  
15 same type of buoyant process through the scale of the  
16 mountain. And, again, the cooler denser gas comes in,  
17 displaces the warmer less dense gas and we get the same  
18 processes occurring. But in order for this process to be  
19 significant, we need to have large permeabilities over much  
20 larger length scale. And so I think it's much more likely  
21 that we're going to have significant permeability, at least  
22 on the small scale. It's yet to be determined whether we  
23 have enough large scale connectivity to drive this effect.

24           There's one additional physical phenomena that  
25 occurs, and that is as the lower unsaturated zone is dried

1 out, imbibition from the saturated zone replenishes that  
2 water, and you can get a net build-up of liquid water  
3 saturation in the unsaturated zone over the time span that  
4 this occurs.

5           This is to show again the schematic of the small  
6 scale versus the mountain scale boiling effects. I won't go  
7 too much over this. But small scale effects persist as long  
8 as we have regions of sub-boiling temperature within the  
9 repository. The mountain scale effect occurs given a high  
10 thermal load where you generate just above boiling conditions  
11 throughout the repository. You could still have return flow  
12 of liquid water. That's not to say that that's not possible.  
13 But that's just to show the two scales over which these  
14 boiling effects can occur.

15           Now, I'll give some brief examples of mountain  
16 scale buoyant convection. Look at thermal regime. We found  
17 that there are different thresholds, and depending on the  
18 thermal loading condition, these thresholds have different  
19 values. For the SEP design, which is most frequently  
20 referred to about 50 MTU per acre, we find between one and  
21 five darcy, that the effect of mountain scale buoyant  
22 convection begins to dominate the performance of moisture  
23 movement in the mountain.

24           Now, I guess I should have mentioned this. These  
25 red areas show areas of net dry-out, not hot areas. The blue

1 areas show areas of net condensate build-up. And you can see  
2 here from the gas phase velocity factors, that this cooler  
3 denser gas is coming in and displaying the warmer less dense  
4 gas and causing this convection cell.

5           At 5 darcy, buoyant vapor flow is dominating  
6 moisture movement, but the isotherms above ambient are still  
7 largely--which you would get from your conduction model.  
8 What we get on 40 darcy, we find that we're developing a  
9 chimney, and now that buoyant vapor flow is dominating the  
10 thermal performance as well as the hydrologic performance.

11           Just to give an example to show that this does not  
12 require boiling conditions, this is a 20 kilowatt per acre  
13 repository with a peak average temperature of 60 degrees C.  
14 We assume one subtle change in these two examples here. In  
15 this phase, we have assumed this value of permeability  
16 throughout the unsaturated zone, and in this phase, we've  
17 reduced the permeability to just 6 1/2 per cent of the  
18 mountain in the PTM where I've been told it's likely that  
19 it's much less fractured, if at all.

20           And so just by reducing the fracture permeability  
21 in this unit, we've reduced the magnitude of these heat  
22 driven effects by at least a factor of three. We find that  
23 the gas phase velocities at the repository horizon, which are  
24 these, again this is the gas phase flow field, are reduced by  
25 a factor of three just by virtue of this one unit up here

1 having a reduced permeability.

2           We also find that whether or not that unit has  
3 tight permeability can either make for conduction dominated  
4 flow or a situation where a chimney exists. And so this type  
5 of effect of far field properties becomes important in the  
6 thousand year plus time scale.

7           At the early time, buoyant convection at the local  
8 scale would not care what the property of the Paint Brush  
9 tuft was. And I just want to show another effect, that we  
10 have an open convective system to the ground surface. When  
11 this becomes a vapor cap, you can see that we have a much  
12 tighter system, and as Bo showed this morning, when you have  
13 a more compressed convective field, heat transfer becomes  
14 much less efficient when you compress the interval over which  
15 that convective process occurs.

16           And one last point that I have is that if you have  
17 sufficiently high bulk permeability, you can substantially  
18 increase the saturation in the upper unsaturated zone. What  
19 I'm showing here in blue is the initial saturation  
20 distribution assumed from capillary equilibrium. And in the  
21 red is the perturbation, and this occurs at 10,000 years.  
22 And we find that around 1 darcy, we begin to pick up  
23 noticeable effects of the buoyant convection, and as we move  
24 up into the higher permeability, those effects can become  
25 very pronounced. And you can see that the dry-out attributed

1 here does not match the amount of net build-up which is due  
2 to that imbibition coming up from the saturated zone.

3           This is not to say that this is likely, but what  
4 we're trying to do on our analyses is to look over the range  
5 of possible hydrothermal performance.

6           Now, Karsten also mentioned earlier how when you  
7 have the diffusion of air and water vapor, that you tend to  
8 oppose the buoyant system. And with dry boiling conditions,  
9 you do it even more so. This is the 114 kilowatt per acre  
10 case out 101,000 years. And what we find is is that this gas  
11 velocity field, whereas before with the sub-boiling case, was  
12 sweeping up through the repository horizon, the flow of gas  
13 is dominated by the temperature distribution within the  
14 boiling region, and it actually suppresses and opposes  
15 buoyant convection for some long period of time, as we're  
16 showing here.

17           This is just to show the effect of that vapor  
18 movement on the saturation changes. Again, this is average  
19 conditions over this model. We're not looking at the effect  
20 of local heterogeneity. And as I stated earlier, about 90  
21 per cent of the total dry-out occurs in the first 1000 years,  
22 which when you're talking about the effects of heat pipes and  
23 the like, the vast majority of those effects will occur over  
24 that time frame. Whereas, with buoyant convective effects,  
25 they could last for 100,000 years.

1           This is just when you're going through your booklet  
2 just so you can correspond these conditions to the three  
3 primary zones that we find. We had a single phase above-  
4 boiling zone based on this average model, a two phase zone  
5 and a condensate zone.

6           We've also looked very extensively at the effect of  
7 buoyant convection, single phase, liquid phase buoyant  
8 convection in the saturated zone on thermal hydrologic  
9 performance. The interesting thing that we found is when you  
10 look at the actual magnitude of the effects with respect to  
11 the liquid phase velocities, whether or not you have a  
12 relatively hot situation, 114 kilowatts, or in this case, 20  
13 kilowatts per acre, the velocities are largely the same. And  
14 the difference is is that even though you have locally much  
15 higher temperature build-up here, the fact is that the volume  
16 changes that are associated with that temperature build-up  
17 are integrated over a much larger area. So if you're placing  
18 the same number of MTUs of waste, the effect overall, the  
19 driving force in the saturated zone is largely the same.

20           We also found that over a relatively wide range of  
21 conditions, that heat flow, in spite of this quite  
22 interesting effect, still is conduction dominated. And the  
23 other effect is is that we're looking at something on the  
24 order of 1 1/2 kilometers per year of fracture flow. If you  
25 were to impose ten to the minus three regional hydrolic

1 gradient to the same model, you would only get 60 meters per  
2 year.

3           So this model does not account for lateral flow.  
4 Had we, though, that lateral flow probably would have been of  
5 secondary importance relative to the thermally driven buoyant  
6 flow.

7           Just to touch on the sensitivity of performance  
8 over some range of conditions, we clearly know that  
9 repository temperatures or temperatures anywhere throughout  
10 the system depend very much on the thermal properties and  
11 boundary conditions of the system.

12           I'm showing three examples here; one in which we  
13 modeled the saturated zone as part of this system, one in  
14 which we modeled the saturated zone, the water table, that  
15 is, as being a fixed temperature. We find the duration of  
16 boiling is cut in half if you make that simple assumption of  
17 the water table, drastically affecting thermal performance.

18           If you were to assume that the entire unsaturated  
19 zone with that fixed water table assumption is all comprised  
20 of TSW2, you reduce the duration of boiling by another factor  
21 of two. So you get these two effects; you get a four fold  
22 change in the duration of boiling. So, obviously, what you  
23 assume about your thermal boundary conditions and thermal  
24 properties greatly affects your thermal performance.

25           Now, we've also looked at a range of bulk

1 permeability, and my preference would be to go up to 100  
2 darcy, but it's a very intensive calculation to run these  
3 high thermal loads, very very high permeability. But over in  
4 the six order plus order of magnitude range, we find the  
5 duration of boiling was found to be insensitive to this  
6 change of bulk permeability. But we did have effects in the  
7 near term, which I'll show in a moment what they result from.

8           I'm just going to show the upper curve and the  
9 lower curve, 2 micro darcy and 5 darcy at the time that the  
10 peak temperature perturbation occurs, which is at 600 years.  
11 And that's when temperatures in the repository also peak.  
12 The blue curve is the 1.9 micro darcy, indicates there are no  
13 fractures in the model. We have virtually no blatant heater  
14 dry-out effects, and 100 per cent heat flow by conduction.

15           In the 5 darcy case, buoyant convection is so  
16 active that 100 per cent of the steam is flowing upward, and  
17 you can see what effect that has on the temperature profile  
18 in that high permeability case. It literally translated the  
19 boiling point by over 100 meters here. We're also  
20 calculating a heat pipe zone of about 116 meters in vertical  
21 extent. So if I had covered this, you would see definitely  
22 that the convective processes are dominating the temperature  
23 profile in this example.

24           Now, if we go out to the end of the boiling period,  
25 we find that they both boil for the same period of time. And

1 that gets to my next point, which is there are a couple  
2 things to consider when considering the repository  
3 temperature profile. Heat pipes definitely have an effect,  
4 but when you consider the conservation of heat within the  
5 above boiling region, in other words, what governs heat  
6 transfer from the above to the below boiling temperature  
7 region, that's either heat conduction or buoyant convection.  
8 You cannot have heat pipes where you don't have boiling  
9 conditions.

10           Inside here, you have these two effects, plus the  
11 heat pipe effect. So what we find is that the above  
12 boiling region, the duration of time that it's above boiling  
13 depends on how important large scale buoyant convection is.  
14 The effect of the heat pipe affects the details of the  
15 temperature profile within the above boiling region. That's  
16 not to say that you can't get this thing into the waste  
17 package horizon. But as far as the duration of boiling is  
18 concerned on average, it's really concerned about heat  
19 transfer across this boundary where the heat pipe does not  
20 affect that particular process.

21           Karsten was noting the large time scales with  
22 respect to gas flow, liquid flow, et cetera. Now, again,  
23 using these models, some of these time scales come out in  
24 terms of the long-term thermal performance. The rate at  
25 which heat is conducted, the thermal diffusivity of the

1 system is much higher than the wetting diffusivity or the  
2 hydrolic diffusivity of the rock matrix.

3           You can see these relative time scales on the  
4 duration of time that the conditions stay above boiling.  
5 First is the re-wetting on an average. What we're plotting  
6 here is the vertical extent of the boiling point isotherm in  
7 red, and this is, again, the water table and the ground  
8 surface. And I'm sorry if I'm leaving out these details. In  
9 blue, we're showing the nominal dry-out re-wetting front, and  
10 we're showing that at the center of the repository, you have  
11 some regions of above boiling conditions on the order of  
12 11,000 years.

13           On this longer time scale, you can see that the re-  
14 wetting takes on the order of 100,000 plus years. The time  
15 scale, I think, for gas flow is on the order of, what, 200  
16 days, and for liquid flow is over 200,000 years.

17           So depending on what processes are dominating the  
18 re-wetting, if it is liquid phase flow coming back through  
19 the matrix, you have, in effect, hysteresis. The dry-out is  
20 largely a gas flow process, and it's true that flow is  
21 returning through the fractures, but the re-wetting process,  
22 one of the reasons why we find that the heat pipe effect is  
23 dissipating after about 1000 to 2000 years is that the point  
24 at which you have boiling conditions is retreating more  
25 quickly than the average saturation conditions can follow

1 back through the matrix. So the only water than can come  
2 back to this refluxing front is that water which is returning  
3 back through the fractures, just a slow fraction of what was  
4 originally moved out of the matrix in the first place.

5           In terms of model validation, and I'll just go  
6 through this very briefly, this basically talks about the  
7 process, the scientific method that most of us use. And in  
8 this case, I'm referring to it with respect to hypothesis  
9 testing.

10           We first use our models to obtain a better physical  
11 understanding of the system. And I think what is also  
12 important is that, you know, one of the bottom line issues  
13 that we need to predict about performance, that's not to say  
14 that the coupling issues aren't important, we have to also  
15 keep in mind what we ultimately are trying to predict. We  
16 utilize this understanding about what's important to  
17 formulate fundamental hypotheses which are the basis of our  
18 conceptual model, and what I term the performance attributes  
19 of the system.

20           And then we perform analyses and experiments to  
21 attempt to test or to invalidate our conceptual model or  
22 hypotheses. And then we modify those conceptual models and  
23 hypotheses on the basis of those results. I just say that to  
24 introduce some general hypotheses that could, you know,  
25 possibly be changed. But at this point in time, these

1 hypotheses pertain to an above boiling and a below boiling.

2 Actually, Items 1 and 5 pertain to below boiling.

3           The fact is is that we have a reference design  
4 right now, and that reference design could have a boiling  
5 period in excess of 3000 years. There are thermal loading  
6 conditions where you can get up to 77 MTU per acre based on  
7 the SCP design.

8           We recently analyzed 58 MTU per acre that boiled  
9 for 2600 years. So these fundamental hypotheses don't apply  
10 to extended drive. It applies to our base reference cases  
11 right now.

12           The first thing that we have to ask is whether heat  
13 conduction dominates overall heat flow. If heat conduction  
14 dominates heat flow, i.e. buoyant convection, we're going to  
15 have, I think, a much more challenging time showing that we  
16 could do our predictive modeling of hydrothermal performance.  
17 If conduction dominates heat flow, then it's dominating  
18 properties which would be more readily quantified and  
19 measured.

20           And then the second question we could ask is if  
21 this region of above boiling temperatures, whether it would  
22 correspond to the absence of mobile liquid water. We're not  
23 saying that there will be 100 per cent dry-out in the matrix.  
24 But I think a predominant concern is whether that water is  
25 mobile and can get on the waste packages.

1           Then we ask the question whether these processes  
2 are sufficient to promote dry-out, long-term dry-out. And  
3 basically the first two hypotheses pertain to whether or not  
4 you can use this region of above boiling temperatures to  
5 argue that there are fewer waste packages perhaps on average  
6 that are wet than would have occurred had you not used above  
7 boiling conditions.

8           Then taking the fact that we have hopefully  
9 reliably predicted some average region of dry-out, the fourth  
10 question is how much does this re-wetting ride behind the  
11 above boiling region. There's some indications that this  
12 could even last on the order of a half a million years. What  
13 we're finding is that this re-wetting process is actually, in  
14 our calculations, dominated by buoyant convection because  
15 we're bringing water up from the lower unsaturated zone to  
16 the upper zone, and actually accelerating the rate of re-  
17 wetting.

18           If large scale buoyant convection isn't that  
19 important at the mountain scale, this re-wetting could  
20 actually take longer in time. Now, we have to impose on this  
21 uncertainty about the infiltration and coming back into the  
22 system, and so that's not to say that it's simple, but  
23 basically we're trying to develop a strategy wherein we could  
24 tie a lot of complex issues into some higher level issues.

25           And the fifth point which basically applies to all

1 of our concerns is whether mountain scale buoyant, gas phase  
2 convection may eventually dominate moisture movement in the  
3 unsaturated zone. We feel that in situ heater tests at  
4 multiple locations are required to test these hypotheses, and  
5 I would add to that, you know, the use of analogues.

6           Getting on to the conclusions, basically we have  
7 looked at a wide range of conditions. We found that mountain  
8 scale repository heat driven, buoyant vapor flow may possibly  
9 substantially alter the flux and saturation distribution in  
10 the unsaturated zone for tens of thousands of years. And  
11 this can affect both the saturation and flux conditions in  
12 the vicinity of waste packages. In effect, that change in  
13 saturation acts as a filter upon which natural infiltration  
14 will occur. So it will also affect natural infiltration.

15           Given sufficiently large permeability in the  
16 unsaturated zone, buoyant vapor flow could actually cause the  
17 saturation in the upper half of the unsaturated zone to  
18 approach 100 per cent. And this can occur whether or not you  
19 have boiling conditions.

20           We feel that large scale in situ heater tests, and  
21 what we mean by large scale is not single heaters, we mean on  
22 the order of 20 heaters placed in multiple drifts, need to be  
23 conducted both under sub-boiling and above boiling conditions  
24 in order to test any thermal loading strategy we can imagine,  
25 including any cool strategy, the reference SCP thermal load

1 or higher thermal loads which have the potential of  
2 generating extended dry conditions.

3           We've also found that the size and duration of  
4 these heater tests are independent of what thermal loading  
5 strategy may be eventually established for the system. And  
6 I'm showing this earlier slide that I had, and in order to  
7 adequately diagnose the potential for mountain scale effects  
8 and to understand boiling conditions over the scale of the  
9 mountain, we definitely have to drive both boiling heater  
10 tests.

11           If we're to have just a cold repository, these  
12 above boiling heater tests are required to get a significant  
13 signature due to mountain scale convection. To look at the  
14 small scale effects, it's important that we run thermal  
15 loading conditions in the heater tests under conditions which  
16 are directly applicable to the repository.

17           So, in this case, we have marginal boiling  
18 conditions where we have both above and below boiling  
19 conditions within the heater test. For this test, we would  
20 run strictly under sub-boiling conditions so the effects of  
21 boiling wouldn't obscure our understanding of sub-boiling  
22 point convection at the small scale.

23           Then also we've found that hydrostratigraphic units  
24 such as the Paint Brush tuft, which are found to have a  
25 substantially smaller bulk permeability, can act as vapor

1 caps. And this Calico Hills can do the same thing. We more  
2 recently looked at calculations where the Calico Hills had a  
3 restricted bulk permeability, and it too can greatly restrict  
4 the amount of buoyant vapor flow at the mountain scale. And  
5 just this one unit alone can limit the vertical extent and  
6 magnitude of repository heat driven saturation alteration.

7           And my feeling is that the role that the Paint  
8 Brush may play in limiting these types of hydrothermal  
9 repository heat driven effects may prove to be more  
10 significant than its impact on attenuating natural  
11 infiltration. So there's a lot more about the Paint Brush,  
12 which I think is exciting with respect to long-term  
13 performance.

14           We've also found that the development of a large  
15 persistent region of above boiling conditions can suppress  
16 these mountain scale buoyant vapor flow effects for thousands  
17 of years. And, also, this large dry-out zone substantially  
18 reduces the potential for buoyant vapor flow generating  
19 condensate flow at the repository horizon.

20           Thank you for letting me run over.

21       DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you, Tom.

22           Questions from the Board?

23       DR. CORDING: Tom, Ed Cording, Board. In regard to the  
24 re-wetting at very long times, are you looking at that at a  
25 mountain scale model, and is there a heterogeneity problem

1 and a local fracture problem that could cause those  
2 assumptions to change? Just like we're talking about the  
3 short-term, is it possible that you'd be getting the water  
4 coming right down through, and then slowly coming back into  
5 that dry-out zone?

6 DR. BUSCHECK: Well, I think some of these small scale  
7 effects are not going to guarantee that all packages are  
8 going to be dry all the time certainly. But at the same  
9 time, if you have ponds shedding through the dry-out zone and  
10 around the dry-out zone, you'll actually have less of a  
11 condensate build-up above the repository horizon than would  
12 have been predicted with the model that averaged out thermal  
13 loading conditions. So long-term performance could arguably  
14 be--you could actually, on average, re-wet more slowly if you  
15 have persistent non-equilibrium flow.

16 I think I didn't show enough about this, but the  
17 large scale buoyant convective problem I think is very  
18 important. And if we could dry-out on average a large volume  
19 of rock, you have these driving forces independent of whether  
20 you dry out rock. I think it's advantageous to remove liquid  
21 water from where these buoyant convective cells are  
22 operating. So there's a residual effect that may be rather  
23 subtle that these effects which could occur after boiling,  
24 could be mitigated if you remove the water on average from  
25 this system.

1 DR. CORDING: Just going back to that last part, though,  
2 regardless of how much water you have there at the time the  
3 re-wetting starts and you're starting to collapse, could the  
4 collapse be relatively unstable locally and not the way  
5 you're describing it if you started looking at the details?

6 DR. BUSCHECK: Well, the fact is is that, and I don't  
7 have a slide to show this, is that most of the water when the  
8 boiling zone collapses, some of the water stays in the  
9 fracture, but in time, that water is incrementally imbibed  
10 into the matrix and you no longer have heat driving water out  
11 of that matrix by boiling. So once you have this dry-out  
12 cell and you no longer have boiling conditions, that water is  
13 held in the matrix, and so it's much less likely to be  
14 subjected to instabilities if it's held by capillarity in the  
15 matrix. You still have the concern about natural  
16 infiltration coming through the system, and there also needs  
17 to be a lot of work done regarding the thermal effects on the  
18 hydrologic properties of the matrix. Do we substantially  
19 increase the permeability? Because that will reduce the re-  
20 wetting time.

21 On the other hand, we're not including capillary  
22 hysteresis in these calculations and we found a 20 fold delay  
23 in re-wetting when we actually used hysteretic data. And so  
24 there are a variety of effects which aren't included which  
25 may either make it longer or shorter.

1 DR. LANGMUIR: We need to cut it off I think at this  
2 point, Tom. There will be an opportunity to revisit many of  
3 these topics in the panel, and I intend that we do so.

4 Our next presentation is by Eric Ryder. He  
5 received his degree as a mechanical engineer from the  
6 University of Florida. He's been an Sandia National  
7 Laboratories for three years in the Nuclear Waste Repository  
8 Technology Department. As a member of the technical staff in  
9 the Performance, Assessment and Applications Divisions, he  
10 conducts analyses in the area of thermal design. Studies  
11 include the evaluation of diverse thermal loadings within  
12 potential repositories, estimations of repository area  
13 requirements, and evaluations of waste emplacement ceilings.

14 Eric, with the same title, Numerical Modeling of  
15 Proposed Yucca Mountain Repository Under Various Thermal  
16 Loads.

17 MR. RYDER: A very common title, isn't it. I'm becoming  
18 quite fond of it, in fact.

19 By way of explanation, let me just start by saying  
20 that under this generic title, what I'll be talking about are  
21 how specific thermal modeling assumptions impact our  
22 predictions of temperature profiles, and why it's so  
23 important to keep the assumptions firmly in our minds when we  
24 make conclusions regarding this.

25 Specifically what I'll be talking about are

1 assumptions regarding heat source representations and  
2 material property representations within models. Under the  
3 heat source representations, we'll be looking at some results  
4 for models that explicitly account for each individual waste  
5 package as a heat generating body, and compare those to when  
6 we actually smear all the heat generation from the repository  
7 into an areally extensive plate.

8           In terms of material properties, I'll show some, I  
9 think one or two examples of comparisons between when you  
10 model the mountain as a homogeneous material, as a single  
11 material, or when you take the approach that we just saw and  
12 model it as layers of homogeneous materials, and then briefly  
13 I'll touch upon some work that's being done and hopefully  
14 will be pursued in the future regarding spatial heterogeneity  
15 and how it might impact thermal profiles.

16           So starting with the heat source representations,  
17 the model that I'll be showing you in just a moment is called  
18 a discrete source model. And what it does, it's based on an  
19 analytical solution to heat conduction equation, heat  
20 generating right circular cylinders in a semi-infinite media.  
21 In this particular model, we had about 31,000 spent fuel  
22 packages explicitly modeled, and a little over 13,500 defense  
23 high level waste packages also modeled.

24           Just by way of explanation, the little brown region  
25 is our familiar pork chop. The light blue rectangles are

1 place holders for where the spent fuel canisters are actually  
2 defined in the model. And the darker blue regions are, in  
3 this particular model, where we segregated the defense high  
4 level waste. The depth of burial was assumed to be 350  
5 meters, with an areal power density or an equivalent areal  
6 power density of 80 kilowatts an acre, and the waste  
7 characteristics as shown there.

8           So what do we end up with? This sort of thing.  
9 Again, we've got not quite the same blue, but we have place  
10 holders for where the spent fuel is emplaced, and also darker  
11 blue regions for where the defense high level waste is  
12 placed. The red is, we're looking down on a three  
13 dimensional model, so the red part is actually the planned  
14 view of the isosurface with a 95 degree C. isotherm. And  
15 what you can see is that the major features of this  
16 repository layout, which is consistent with the one published  
17 at site characterization plan, persists in terms of the  
18 thermal profiles a distance, and also through time.

19           Specifically the main drift accesses that run down  
20 through the panels, you'll notice no coalescence of this  
21 particular isotherm across that, and you have very weak  
22 coalescence at 500 years and also later times between panels.  
23 And these non-heated regions correspond to access drifts,  
24 barrier pillars, thermal stand-offs, things like that.

25           Now, by comparison, and you'll see this in just a

1 moment again, what if you take the heat generation of all the  
2 waste that's proposed for emplacement and assume it's one big  
3 plate or a disk or something like that. Again, just so we  
4 can have a direct comparison, the model is the same, same  
5 areal power density, the same waste characteristics and the  
6 same total energy going into the system. What do you get  
7 when you do that? You get that. At 500 years, you end up  
8 with a profile that looks like this.

9           Now, I've put the place holders there so I can  
10 actually do this in terms of overlaying, so we can talk about  
11 the features that we see. By virtue of the formulation of  
12 the heat source as a large plate, what you're doing is you're  
13 imposing through that assumption early and persistent  
14 coalescence across the major geometric features of a  
15 repository layout.

16           Is that a bad thing? Well, it depends on what  
17 you're looking at. If you're, for example, wanting to see  
18 the far field stress field, the large plate source would not  
19 represent what you're really looking for because it would  
20 assume that you have a very uniform heating up of the  
21 mountain. The stress is distributed in a very different  
22 manner than with these pockets of panels that are heating up.  
23 So that's a thermal mechanical example. Also in the thermal  
24 hydrologic regime, you would have different behavior than you  
25 would anticipate.

1           So the answer is to use discrete source model? No.  
2 Unfortunately, life is full of compromises. If you go with  
3 the discrete source model and represent each individual  
4 package, what you have to typically give up is the  
5 phenomenological couplings, the thermal hydrologic couplings.  
6 It just gets too big. It's impossible to solve, as Karsten  
7 alluded to. So what you have to do, I mean, the first bullet  
8 is certainly relatively obvious, the distribution of the heat  
9 source impacts our predictions of thermal profiles. And the  
10 fact that no single model can capture the complexities  
11 usually of two sets, you can either capture the complexities  
12 of the geometry or you can capture the phenomenological  
13 couplings. So what we have to do is actually take both of  
14 those, because both of those have merit, and meld them into  
15 one set of conclusions regarding the response of the  
16 repository.

17           And I also indicated that I would be talking about  
18 material property representations, another very large  
19 assumption that we go through when we do thermal modeling.  
20 These are the three typical approaches. The homogeneous one,  
21 nice big blue box, everything is one material, everything has  
22 one set of material properties, whether they be constant or  
23 functional properties. And the second approximation of that  
24 is where you actually take a slide, just like Dave Bish  
25 showed, and you assume that the layers are homogeneous, that

1 they individually have property designations.

2           The next approximation is something that we're just  
3 working on now, taking site data and such. When you have the  
4 layering, but within the layering you have  
5 microstratigraphic, in that you have pockets of higher  
6 porosity or different property values, how that impacts the  
7 thermal profile or the hydrologic characteristics we predict  
8 is unknown at this point, but it is being looked at.

9           The first thing I'd like to do is just talk about a  
10 comparison between these two, the homogeneous and the  
11 homogeneous layered approaches. These results are based on a  
12 discourse model, non-linear conduction model that actually,  
13 in this case, modeled each layer according to the reference  
14 information base on the even contacts, and we looked at two  
15 loadings. The first is 114 kilowatts an acre and the second  
16 was 57, 30 year old fuel, and I believe it was 33,000  
17 megawatt days as far as the burn-up went.

18           What you see here in these upper curves, which are  
19 the 114 kilowatt an acre case, is that for the homogeneous  
20 layered model, you end up with higher peaks in terms of the  
21 temperature and also longer durations of those profiles.  
22 This is very easily explained in that the repository is here  
23 and a TSW2 unit, you'll notice the column of conductivity,  
24 the values from the rib are actually up here on the view  
25 graph. Right below the repository, starts a section in terms

1 of this definition where the conductivity goes down rather  
2 significantly. And what that causes is an increase in  
3 resistance very close to the repository that starts to show  
4 relatively early in time, here 400 years. So you get a  
5 build-up or a reflection of your heat source back, so there's  
6 a slight increase in the reflection. You'll notice the peak  
7 temperatures are slightly larger in terms of difference.

8           So, again, depending on what you're looking at, is  
9 this important? If you're looking at peak temperatures, the  
10 differences really aren't that much, so it may not be that  
11 important. If you're looking at durations of certain, say,  
12 boiling duration to protect packages, then we're talking,  
13 this is a log scale, we're talking 3000 years difference.  
14 That does come into play then.

15           In terms of this other, the spatial heterogeneity,  
16 what's been going on, some work by Chris Routman at Sandia,  
17 is they've been taking data from, in this case, neutron  
18 holes, and these are N54 and N55, which I believe are a  
19 little west of UZ16, there are relatively shallow holes,  
20 they're about 200 to 250 feet deep. Data is taken every foot  
21 or so, so there's about 200 sampling points in the vertical  
22 direction, and then in order to fill the geostatistics within  
23 between the two holes, outcropping information is  
24 incorporated. And what you see here, this is the Tiva Canyon  
25 member, and then the PTN unit is here. It seems we don't

1 have a homogeneous unit. What we have is some spatial  
2 variability as far as the porosity goes. And porosity  
3 happens to be one of those factors that most material  
4 properties are functions of.

5           Well, this would be wonderful to be able to model  
6 on this sort of detail, but I'm not going to try it, and  
7 what's also going on Chris and others are working on are  
8 adaptive gridding techniques to take that sort of information  
9 and put it into a format that we can actually use and try to  
10 evaluate the true impact, or at least a feeling for the  
11 impact of the spatial heterogeneity. And what you end up with  
12 from this particular simulation is something looking more  
13 like that. Again, we can see the variations of the porosity  
14 which were transformed into variations of property values.

15           So regarding material properties, obviously how  
16 this particular view of the mountain is represented  
17 influences our temperature predictions. Unfortunately, we  
18 haven't had an opportunity to take this the one step further  
19 and look at what its true impacts are. Does it make a  
20 difference at this scale? But I feel it's a very important  
21 aspect that must be assessed in the next step of the thermal  
22 modeling effort.

23           So just to tie things up, nothing very earth  
24 shattering there, predictions of hot rock thermal response  
25 are sensitive to assumptions regarding the heat source

1

2 distribution, material property designations. This is nothing  
3 earth shattering. How important it is to your particular area  
4 that you're looking at, that's another issue. You'll have to  
5 evaluate that as you do your model.

6           And just to throw a little bit of a wrench in the  
7 monkey works, or money wrench in the works, whatever, the  
8 major uncertainty that we have right now, I mean, we can get  
9 our assumptions and we can caveat our conclusions  
10 appropriately, but as modelers, we have to be prepared for  
11 surprises because we have very little site-specific  
12 information at this point in time, so it's all best guesses  
13 and limited data. So I would say that the primary uncertainty  
14 in repository thermal modeling at this point in time is the  
15 lack of that data, and I'm looking forward to seeing it come  
16 out as site characterization proceeds.

17       DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you, Eric. Questions from the  
18 Board? From the staff? Leon Reiter.

19       DR. REITER: Eric, Leon Reiter, Staff. The last thing  
20 you said was that your primary concern now was the lack of  
21 data. But I guess I'm--some of the other people, that the  
22 modeling would be very difficult--

23       MR. RYDER: Agreed. I mean, you will have to do some  
24 averaging on some scale, like the adaptive gridding technique  
25 on the geostatistical simulation is an averaging technique.

1 I guess if you look at the rib and you go back into the  
2 information, where it came from, a lot of the information  
3 like the conductivities I've shown, a lot of it is based on  
4 theoretical functional relationship. So actually right now we  
5 are getting data in terms of from the NRG. A lot of it we can  
6 handle, a lot of it may not be able to be modeled, I don't  
7 know. You know, I think your point is well taken. We need  
8 better property values. We need better constitutive  
9 relationships between, say, from the mechanical side of it, a  
10 fracture behavior as it heats up. We need to know more about  
11 the silica phase transformations and how that impacts the  
12 property values as well.

13 DR. REITER: I guess what I'm getting at is that you  
14 could spend an awful lot of money getting data and the  
15 question is it's nice to have that data, but at what point do  
16 you reach diminishing returns.

17 MR. RYDER: That's a very good point. There is a minimal  
18 data set that's required. We must know the property values  
19 better than we do now. But there is a point, like you're  
20 bringing up, where data is not going to give you anything.  
21 So I agree with you.

22 DR. LANGMUIR: Eric, Dr. Langmuir, Board. You showed the  
23 repository in some detail. If one ventilates, if one's moving  
24 in or around the system and leaving it open, how does that  
25 impact your calculations?

1           MR. RYDER: In terms of the long term, the ventilation  
2 is a very short duration effect. I mean, if you ventilate  
3 for 50 years, you will remove some of the heat, but in the  
4 long term, I think Tom has shown that the areal mass loading  
5 will dominate and you will get profiles that are virtually  
6 equivalent. You know, the long-term profiles stay about the  
7 same. In terms of operation, retrieval, that sort of thing,  
8 I think it's important. You know, it's not just the heat;  
9 there's some water as well.

10          DR. LANGMUIR: You showed in one configuration where  
11 there was clearly accessibility to waste packages for some  
12 period of time. It was one of your earlier overheads. That  
13 was a fairly high load. What does it look like at 114  
14 kilowatts if you go to extended dry configurations? You have  
15 a tough time arranging it to get in there and look at it.

16          MR. RYDER: Well, there's a couple things you have to  
17 keep in mind. First of all, this is the lay of the panel  
18 arrangement from the SCP, and the current arrangement would  
19 be with tunnel boring machines, it's more like a fish bone  
20 effect, if you will. So a lot of these features here don't  
21 exist. This still does, except for 114, you might be able to  
22 isolate all the waste on one side.

23                 In terms of operations and retrieval, it becomes  
24 more difficult because the profile becomes more like a plate  
25 source, not like a disk. It's more of a rectangular source.

1 You still have edge effects, but you no longer have these  
2 weak coalescence features that you were talking about. So  
3 I'd say it becomes more difficult. It's more of a problem and  
4 ventilation becomes more critical.

5 DR. LANGMUIR: Is there conventional or traditional  
6 ventilation technology around that would allow you to go to  
7 the higher loading with the current configurations being  
8 discussed?

9 MR. RYDER: I don't know. That's not an area of mine.  
10 I'm sure there's someone here that can answer that.

11 DR. GERTZ: Don, we'll get you an answer to that  
12 tomorrow when we talk about integration of ESF and repository  
13 design.

14 DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you very much, Eric.

15 Our last presentation before the break and the  
16 panel is Bo Bodvarsson, wearing a little different hat. His  
17 title is Experience in Numerical Modeling of Geothermal  
18 Systems, a slightly different hat only. No pictures of  
19 geysers this time.

20 MR. BODVARSSON: Thank you, Don. I've been asked by Don  
21 and the Board to summarize some of the work that we have been  
22 doing over the last 20 years at Lawrence Berkeley Lab on  
23 modeling of geothermal systems. And as Karsten told you  
24 before, some of our numerical models were developed under the  
25 geothermal program, mostly in the Seventies and the Eighties,

1 and we have borrowed very heavily from that development in  
2 our nuclear waste research.

3           I haven't been involved with the performance  
4 assessment, but I find it very pleasing to see, after these  
5 three presentations, that it seems like there is a general  
6 agreement about where the status is; first of all, that we  
7 need more data, secondly, that heterogeneity is very  
8 important and, thirdly, we're going to get some dry-out,  
9 perhaps not dry-out close to the repository. So it's  
10 interesting to see all these different approaches leading to  
11 a similar approach.

12           The experience in modeling of geothermal systems  
13 and how it relates to what we do at Yucca Mountain. What I  
14 hope to convey to you just in a summary is that when you have  
15 a complex numerical model and then you have variables like we  
16 have at Yucca Mountain right now, you can get a variety of  
17 different answers from your models, and you have to be very  
18 careful that you believe them because we have nothing to  
19 compare to. They are just numbered. We have just unproven  
20 hypothesis coming out of the computer. But I also hope to  
21 convey that from our geothermal experience, is that when we  
22 have substantial amount of data, the predictions you make are  
23 generally fairly reliable, as long as you can grid the model  
24 over substantial time periods. So that's what I'm hoping to  
25 convey very briefly here.

1           The way I'm going to do that, I'm going to talk  
2 about basically the objectives in the modeling of geothermal  
3 systems, the approach we use, the available data and the  
4 history matching we use, more importantly, the data we never  
5 get and we always have to assume, the uncertainties and  
6 limitations of numerical models, and I'll give you one  
7 example and then I'll briefly say the implications for the  
8 modeling of Yucca Mountain as my opinion.

9           To start then with the first, the objectives, what  
10 are the objectives? Most of the time, and I've been involved  
11 in modeling of some 20, 30 geothermal systems worldwide, what  
12 they always want to know is how big a power plant can I put  
13 on my resource. Power plants cost hundreds of millions of  
14 dollars. So if you tell them you can build a 200 megawatt  
15 power plant, then it gets you 50 megawatts, they're going to  
16 call you and it's not a nice call. So either you have to do  
17 a good job or you have to move very often.

18           You also want to guide in the development of the  
19 field because they also want to know how many wells to drill  
20 and how far apart these wells are. Very often the system,  
21 especially in the past, they used to drill the wells very  
22 close together so that they all stole the same fluids from  
23 each other, each one costing \$2 million; with half the amount  
24 of wells, you would get the same amount. It was a very poor  
25 investment.

1           We also want to guide where to inject the waste  
2 water, because we don't want the pressure to go way down. We  
3 want to inject waters to maintain the pressure in the  
4 reservoir. And finally, of course, we want to predict how  
5 they're going to behave in the future so we can put them into  
6 our economic models so the company can count their dollars.

7           Now, final point here is that in nuclear waste, our  
8 ultimate objective is to predict the transport of the  
9 radionuclides from the canisters through the water table to  
10 the environment and to the air or wherever. That's a very  
11 very difficult task, much more difficult than some of these  
12 because some of these are much more--so it's much easier to  
13 do this kind of modeling.

14           Now, how do we do this? We have over the last ten  
15 to fifteen years, we have developed some kind of a  
16 methodology for looking at geothermal systems. And what we  
17 like to do first of all, and this is about the most important  
18 thing, is that you have to understand all the processes that  
19 occur in your geothermal systems because you have to be able  
20 to model these processes. If you neglect some of the  
21 processes, you may be way off. You want to develop a  
22 conceptual model of your resource that matches all the  
23 available data. The name of the game in geothermal as well  
24 as Yucca Mountain, use every single bit of data that you can  
25 because all of it is going to tell you something about the

1 system.

2           So geothermal system is fairly complex. We have  
3 the boiling zone, the chemical precipitation, we have mixing,  
4 cold water recharge, precipitation around the injection  
5 wells, and you have force convection or you have natural  
6 convection, heat pipes, all kinds of things that you have to  
7 look into.

8           A very simple methodology that we put together is  
9 this. Again, consider all the field data that you can.  
10 Develop the best conceptual model of where the fluid flow is  
11 in that system, where the chemical precipitation occurs, how  
12 the heat transfer is, and all of that. Then you have to  
13 model the system in its natural state, that means before any  
14 wells were drilled. That means to say match the natural  
15 temperatures and pressures. Yucca Mountain means that  
16 capillary pressures and saturations as they are today. It's  
17 very important.

18           Then you can put in your production history,  
19 calibrated, well test data, and then you get a reservoir  
20 model after you do all calibrations. From that, you can  
21 predict what kind of power plant you can build, after maybe  
22 some conservative assumption and doing some sensitivity  
23 studies.

24           This looks very simple. Here's an example of an  
25 actual model that we developed for the Ahuachapan time field,

1 a field in El Salvador. First of all, when you build a three  
2 dimensional grid, you have to be sure to take into account  
3 all the geochemical data, all the temperatures and pressure  
4 distributions. Then when you do the calibration, calibrating  
5 the flow rates, enthalpy, pressure changes, spring flows at  
6 the surface, all the data you possibly can. And when you  
7 have incorporated all of that into your model, then you can  
8 be confident enough to make some performance predictions.

9           This is the basic methodology. Now, available  
10 data, history matching, and remember the more parameters that  
11 we match, the more confidence we will have.

12           Most important available data; this is data that  
13 generally are available. Temperature and pressure  
14 distributions in 3D. Yucca Mountain, capillary pressure  
15 saturation distribution in 3D, and of course other things.  
16 Horizontal transmissivities, porosities, permeabilities of  
17 cores, flow rate, enthalpy and chemistry histories of all  
18 production wells, injection rates and temperatures, reservoir  
19 pressure decline, repeat gravity surveys. Repeat gravity  
20 surveys will tell you if you develop two--because the gravity  
21 is sensitive to the fluid mass in place. All of these are  
22 very, very important. You have to take them into account.

23           Problems; data deficiencies. This is common for  
24 almost all geothermal systems. Most important one is the  
25 first one. We don't know how thick our reservoir is; we

1 almost never know how thick our reservoir is. We drill three  
2 kilometers down because that's about the economic drilling.  
3 We know it's that deep, but we don't know how much deeper it  
4 is. We don't know in place liquid saturation, for example,  
5 vapor dominated systems. Same at Yucca Mountain; we don't  
6 know what the saturation is.

7           Vertical permeabilities, relative permeabilities  
8 and capillary pressure curves; same difficulties as we have  
9 at Yucca Mountain.

10           History matching; this is where you really have to  
11 spend your time if you don't want to get a phone call. You  
12 have to be very careful to match all this data, including the  
13 natural state, the horizontal permeabilities for individual  
14 wells, for every single well you have to match the flow rate  
15 decline, enthalpies and chemical concentration, if you can.  
16 The chemical concentrations are extremely important, because  
17 they are the signature of where the fluid is coming from and  
18 how it moves from one well to another. Very important.

19           Then, of course, the pressure decline and repeat gravity  
20 surveys.

21           Now, let me give you an example. Again, the  
22 message is going to be this. If you have a lot of data from  
23 a geothermal field, you can do a good position. In the  
24 beginning, you're not going to be able to because you don't  
25 have enough data.

1           I showed the picture of the field this morning.  
2 This is a map of the Rift zone in Kenya. Here is Nairobi  
3 City. The Olkaria field is close to Lake Naivasha. This is  
4 the field. It's basically a caldera of 80 square kilometers  
5 in size, and here is the East Olkaria well field where we  
6 were supposed to evaluate if we could put a 45 megawatt power  
7 plant on this system. And I've told this story several  
8 times, but I always like it because it kind of tells people  
9 that modeling is not easy. You can get different results,  
10 depending on what you assume. I got this job from the Kenya  
11 Power Company because they wanted a loan from the World Bank,  
12 they wanted a \$150 million loan from the World Bank, and they  
13 say you have to give us a report, you have to tell the World  
14 Bank this field can handle 45 megawatts.

15           Then I decided, okay, what I'm going to do is I'm  
16 going to do an optimistic phase of the entire caldera being  
17 the geothermal resource there, and I'm going to do a  
18 pessimistic case saying that the geothermal resource extends  
19 about 12 square kilometers around the well field, and  
20 hopefully this case, a small case, is going to allow me to  
21 have 45 megawatts for 30 years, and that's great, then they  
22 can show the bank that and the bank will give us money. And  
23 then probably I'll run this case here and I'll see that the  
24 field can handle 45 megawatts for 300 years, and the bank  
25 will be gloriously happy because they know the caldera is

1 very big. That's how the plan was.

2           Now, I was very happy, like I said before, when I  
3 ran the first case, it lasted almost 30 years. That's great.  
4 So I went home happy that night, and ran the other case over  
5 night and came back the next morning. Well, too bad, the big  
6 caldera gives you smaller results than the small one. This  
7 is amazing, but this is the name of the game. Everything I'm  
8 inputting into the simulation was correct. But this is the  
9 complexity of multi-phase flow when you don't have sufficient  
10 information. It so happens that the characteristic curves I  
11 had of the total mobility, you actually got less from this  
12 lower surface. You have to be very careful. This is a good  
13 example to say that when you have very little information,  
14 don't believe blindly what comes out of the simulators.

15           If I plot up here later on the--this field, in the  
16 beginning there were two studies, one was the typical study  
17 that people do when they estimate the amount of mass in  
18 place, the hot water in place, then they use that and say I  
19 can produce 45 megawatts for 300 years, very optimistic  
20 because it neglects the permeabilities.

21           And the other case was a first numerical study of  
22 the field done about 1975, or something like that, it  
23 concluded it can only have 10 megawatts because it was very  
24 conservative. Now, at the time, we started modeling about up  
25 to four years here. With time, you get more and more

1 exploitation history.

2           So, almost finished, uncertainties and limitations.

3 Again, for geothermal, we have learned that the conceptual  
4 model is extremely important. I'm sure you'll find that  
5 about Yucca Mountain, if you haven't found out already.

6 Missing data; we have to be very careful that we know the  
7 importance of the data that we don't know so well in the  
8 assumptions. That the history match data and the  
9 calibrations are done as carefully and as well as possible,  
10 and it also depends strongly on the modeler. I've seen many,  
11 many results I don't believe because the approach was done  
12 very improperly, in my view.

13           So the conclusion with regard to geothermal  
14 systems, I think when we have a reasonable amount of data, we  
15 can predict reasonably well how the system is going to behave  
16 over some decades. But when we try to model the chemical  
17 transport of geothermal system, it's very complex because  
18 some of the paths show when we inject tracer here, it comes  
19 first to the furthest well away. It's very difficult.

20           So implications for Yucca Mountain, same as I said  
21 before. I think it is very promising what we are seeing for  
22 the performance assessment modeling, that it seems from all  
23 these different approaches and the limited amount of data,  
24 they are coming to a similar conclusion regarding the  
25 predicted behavior of the repository. And I'm sure when we

1 get more information, we'll be much more confident in what we  
2 predict for Yucca Mountain.

3           So conclusions; numerical modeling of multi-phase,  
4 multi-component systems is very complex, and unless we have  
5 some history matching, we can only look at them as unproven  
6 hypothesis, in my view.

7           Experience from geothermal modeling shows many  
8 examples of poor hypothesis, with power plants worldwide,  
9 some of them running at half capacity because people didn't  
10 wait for the calibrations, they didn't wait to be able to get  
11 that data to be able to calibrate their model because they  
12 wanted to make money very quickly.

13           Now, we believe, and I believe strongly that if the  
14 right amount of data is collected, we can very accurately  
15 predict how big a power plant we should put on the systems.

16           And current methodology I think is solid and can  
17 very well be applied to some of the Yucca Mountain modeling.  
18 And still we have some difficulties in the modeling of  
19 chemical and heat transport.

20       DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you, Bo. Questions from the Board?

21       DR. DOMENICO: Domenico. I've got a question, Bo. Of  
22 course we're not going to build a power plant at Yucca  
23 Mountain. The modeling of geothermal systems and this  
24 business has different objectives than, let's say, the  
25 modeling of Yucca Mountain, but we agree that the--you have

1 said that you must incorporate all the processes, and we know  
2 that they're conduction free or convection, transport by heat  
3 types. I think people agree there will be some drying out,  
4 but not all drying out. But there's some other processes  
5 going on.

6           I think Tom has mentioned that there's going to be  
7 a transfer of water out of the saturated zone, whether you're  
8 above or below boiling. We've learned that zeolites contain  
9 as much water as some of the pores, and I suspect zeolites  
10 will break down again at low temperatures, depending on the  
11 activation. We're going to move one hell of a lot of water  
12 from below through the repository, from the repository  
13 sitting up above.

14           First of all, can you model such a thing? And the  
15 other thing is what questions should you ask? It seems to me  
16 that one important question is could you possibly inundate  
17 that damn thing? Would the fact that if the heat pipes are  
18 indeed effective in keeping the temperatures below the  
19 criteria, then could you possibly even inundate the  
20 repository when you're actually trying to keep it dry? I  
21 don't know if you can answer that, but what I think the point  
22 is is that there are an awful lot of other processes, like  
23 sources of water, that have not even been considered yet, and  
24 also everything that has been considered has been considered  
25 in a very simple geologic environment, the model environment.

1           So do you really feel that it's possible to model  
2 this thing in total?

3

4           MR. BODVARSSON: Let me answer that partially as well as  
5 I can, and somebody else can answer it. As Karsten mentioned  
6 before, some of these complex processes taking everything  
7 into account, would probably require that you use a somewhat  
8 more simplistic model. So you have to find some balance  
9 between the dimensionology of your model and all the  
10 processes that you consider.

11           So I think with the proper staging of your modeling  
12 going from maybe simple geometry and complex processes to  
13 complex geometries and only a few processes. And I think  
14 that's how the project is going. For example, I am doing the  
15 science scale model, as you know, with USGS, and what we have  
16 spent our time on is first of all, we have decoupled the  
17 TOUGH code to make sure we only have to consider water, and  
18 then we can of course go into gas and thermal later on. We  
19 are running with the best geologic information in 3D, 6000  
20 elements and 20,000 connections and it's running. So it's  
21 very promising to me. I was very worried that we wouldn't be  
22 able to do it, but we are able to do it.

23           Now, building on that with how fast the  
24 computational improvements are coming, I mean, one year ago,  
25 I bought the IBM machine and it's a 12 megaflops machine. Now

1 they are 75 megaflops. They are five times bigger in one  
2 year. I believe that we are going to be able to, with great  
3 confidence, model a lot of these processes.

4

5 DR. DOMENICO: Only one slide, Tom.

6 DR. BUSCHECK: I thought Eric had a new model for tying  
7 the heterogeneous thermal conductivity distribution. Anyway,  
8 what I'm showing here is the 48 MTU set of calculations, SCP  
9 design, and we've considered in this case 280 millidarcy up  
10 to 84 darcy, the temperature in the center of the repository  
11 and liquid saturation. From 380 millidarcy to 10 darcy, you  
12 can see the re-wetting of the center of the repository is  
13 very, very similar. You can also see the temperature  
14 behavior is very, very similar. But we cross the critical  
15 threshold between 10 and 40 darcy.

16 At 40 darcy, things were drier for some time  
17 because of the rigorous effects of all this buoyant--buoyancy  
18 can actually dry things out, but I think it's very dubious to  
19 rely on dry-out due to thermal buoyance. But what happened  
20 was that through thermal buoyance, we built up so much  
21 condensate above the dry-out zone that it came crashing down  
22 and you can see now that the subsequent re-wetting is going  
23 to 100 per cent. Now, I'm not saying that this is likely at  
24 40 darcy throughout the unsaturated zone. I think a lot of  
25 people would yell at me for showing this slide. But what

1 we're trying to do through our comprehensive study is to show  
2 that we can show conditions under which some of these things  
3 can occur. And the critical point is to run heater tests to  
4 see whether or not we can diagnose the probability that such  
5 conditions are relevant.

6 DR. DOMENICO: But the other point is you have not taken  
7 into account the other sources of water which may be just as  
8 great if not greater than that already in the unsaturated  
9 zone. You said you're going to mobilize water from the  
10 saturated zone.

11 DR. BUSCHECK: In this case, I would argue that over  
12 this time frame, that water has not yet gotten up to that.  
13 No, I'll take that back. Some of that water is contributing.

14 DR. DOMENICO: Well, that's what I mentioned when I said  
15 all the processes and all the sources of water.

16 DR. BUSCHECK: And I think taking a broad brush look at  
17 things, we can look at these scenarios. And what if in fact  
18 we find that we're in this millidarcy range, knowing that  
19 you're one or two orders of magnitude below where you have a  
20 problem I think could afford you some comfort. That's why  
21 we're going over a wide range of conditions. I think it  
22 gives you some comfort to show that you can drive a failure,  
23 that we're not avoiding looking for it. What if we had gone  
24 up to 10 or 20 darcys and we thought everything was just fine  
25 and hadn't gone beyond that point, we wouldn't understand

1 what would happen in this additional regime.

2 DR. LANGMUIR: I think we're approaching the kinds of  
3 questions and answers that are appropriate for the panel to  
4 follow the break. So I'd like to ask Bo something, but I'll  
5 ask him hopefully as part of the panel process.

6 Let's take our break, and it's about 4:09, and come  
7 back in 15 minutes.

8 (Whereupon, a recess was taken.)

9 PANEL DISCUSSION

10 DR. LANGMUIR: Let's reassemble. This will be our  
11 roundtable discussion period on geothermal analogues and  
12 modeling issues. We need some panel members.

13 What we're going to do here is first I'll introduce  
14 very briefly members of the panel and I'll ask them to  
15 introduce themselves in a little more detail. Then I'll pose  
16 several questions which are derived from the day's  
17 presentations, and then I'll let it loose and you can take it  
18 the way you want to take it. And if the Board would like to  
19 chime in with additional questions, they can do so. Of  
20 course, speakers of the day need to be in attendance so that  
21 we can query you and bring your thoughts into the discussion.

22 What I'd like to do now is introduced simply by  
23 name and affiliation the panel members and let them tell you  
24 a little more about themselves.

25 John Bredehoeft, U. S. Geological Survey. Sabodh

1 Garg, Maxwell S-Cubed Division. Bill Glassley, Livermore.  
2 Bill Herkelrath, USGS. Carl Johnson, State of Nevada.  
3 William Melson, Smithsonian. Benjamin Ross, Disposal Safety,  
4 Incorporated. And Jean Younker, TRW.

5 Now, Jean has asked to start this off with just a  
6 short presentation here, maybe a couple minutes, on her  
7 thoughts. Not even that; 30 seconds?

8 DR. YOUNKER: This is Jean Younker. I think one of the  
9 things that we haven't had today as of yet in this meeting is  
10 any real discussion of the proposed assessment of this whole  
11 question of thermal loading and the various ways that we're  
12 going to attempt to make a decision about what kind of  
13 thermal load makes sense for the repository.

14 And so I think the one comment that I want to make,  
15 since Don did offer the opportunity, was that I think the  
16 thought that comes to mind for me, and I'll throw this out as  
17 something for us to maybe talk about during this panel  
18 period, is that when we say we have a performance assessment  
19 program, and we've talked about this a lot, if Dr. North was  
20 here he'd certainly want to join in this discussion, one of  
21 the things that we really have to think about is that we rest  
22 our more abstract total system type of analysis on the  
23 confidence and the amount of consensus we have in these lower  
24 level process models, the models that you've heard talked  
25 about today.

1           And so I think one of the reasons why as we go back  
2 through the years that we've done total system performance  
3 assessment type calculations, you know, we present them and  
4 then we kind of wonder now why haven't people taken these  
5 more seriously. Well, clearly part of the reason for that is  
6 that until we have some fair amount of consensus in kind of  
7 what we refer to as the base of our performance assessment  
8 pyramid of models and codes, such that there's a pretty good  
9 agreement as to, for example, what the best representation of  
10 the thermally perturbed environment is, then it's hard for us  
11 to abstract from that into a system, or total system model  
12 that really gives us some high confidence in major  
13 sensitivities on total system performance.

14           And, you know, when we say we have a performance  
15 assessment driven program, what we're saying is that we can  
16 run sensitivities of some sort that show us how these various  
17 options that are being looked at make a difference in total  
18 performance of the repository system.

19           Well, it seemed to me in listening today that we  
20 have to be cautious, and I'm not trying to throw a wet rag on  
21 this, but we just need to be cautious as we think about  
22 exactly how we can talk about performance driven program or  
23 performance assessment driven program, given or with the  
24 consideration of the kinds of discussions we've heard today  
25 and that we're probably going to have right now. So that's

1 the only comment I really wanted to make, Don, and thank you  
2 for the chance.

3 DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you, Jean. Let's go around the  
4 table now and perhaps the panel members could comment just  
5 briefly on their experience as it relates to this panel and  
6 what they're doing right now. Ben Ross?

7 MR. ROSS: Do you want me to do that and then give a  
8 little--

9 DR. LANGMUIR: On your expertise that pertains to the  
10 panel.

11 MR. ROSS: Ben Ross. I'm the president of Disposal  
12 Safety, a very small consulting firm in Washington. We have  
13 been working for the last five or six years on Carbon 14  
14 migration at Yucca Mountain, which is driven by the heat and,  
15 therefore, we've gotten very involved with the whole issue of  
16 temperature and have developed a coupled model of gas flow  
17 and temperature, heat transfer.

18 DR. MELSON: I'm a geologist; I've been at the  
19 Smithsonian for 30 years and am very interested in volcanic  
20 explosions and have seen a number of phreatic explosions. So  
21 when Gudmundur talked about some of these things, I knew what  
22 he was talking about. And so I'll want to ask him a bit more  
23 about the possibility of what we call phreatic explosions.

24 DR. BREDEHOEFT: I'm John Bredehoeft with the USGS in  
25 Menlo Park, California. I'm a ground water hydrologist, been

1 involved in developing flow and transport models for a number  
2 of years and have looked at a lot of applications of those  
3 kinds of models to problems in hydrology.

4 DR. GARG: I'm Sabodh Garg; I'm with S-Cubed in LaJolla,  
5 California. For the past 20 years or so, most of my work has  
6 been concerned with analysis of data and modeling of  
7 geothermal systems. So in a sense, my experience is in  
8 problems that Bo Bodvarsson and Karsten Pruess. My only  
9 familiarity with a nuclear waste problem comes from having  
10 served on the National Academy of Sciences Panel at Yucca  
11 Mountain.

12 DR. GLASSLEY: I'm Bill Glassley. I've been at Lawrence  
13 Livermore since 1986, principally guiding the geochemistry  
14 and mineralogy effort there. Most of that effort is  
15 focused on laboratory and field based studies to establish  
16 geochemical interactions, rock water interaction and trying  
17 to couple hydrology and geochemistry to come up with some  
18 kind of fully coupled code.

19 MR. HERKELRATH: I'm Bill Herkelrath and I've been with  
20 USGS, Water Resources Division, since 1975. I started out on  
21 the geothermal program and then until about '83, I was  
22 working funded under what we used to call Nuclear Hydrology,  
23 and mostly doing laboratory studies of flow, high temperature  
24 flow in rocks. And the last five years or so, I've been  
25 working on a multi-phase flow in another application with

1 contamination caused by organic liquids.

2       MR. JOHNSON: My name is Carl Johnson. I'm the manager  
3 of technical programs with the Nevada Agency for Nuclear  
4 Projects. For those who don't know, the Agency for Nuclear  
5 Projects is the agency that is responsible for the state's  
6 oversight of the high level waste repository program. My  
7 background is in geology and hydrology. I've been involved  
8 in this particular program since the passage of the Nuclear  
9 Waste Policy Act in 1982.

10       DR. LANGMUIR: Thank you, Carl. On your agenda sheets,  
11 there are several bullets listed. Let me re-cast one or two  
12 of them and make those the starting point of our discussion.

13               What I'm going to do is organize the way we deal  
14 with this in terms of the way the day proceeded. So we'll  
15 start with a discussion of analogues and then move to models,  
16 and then perhaps talk about the interface between them and  
17 the information that modelers are needing to improve their  
18 models.

19               I made a statement this morning which perhaps could  
20 be the basis for some discussion, and the statement was this.  
21 It seems likely that geothermal analogues can provide us  
22 with essential spatial and temporal information on potential  
23 repository behavior that cannot be obtained solely from site  
24 characterization data, heater tests, coupled process  
25 experiments and calculations related to computer modeling

1 efforts. So if that gets someone thinking--Bill is smiling  
2 over there.

3 DR. GLASSLEY: A number of things came to mind during  
4 the discussions this morning, and one of the things that I  
5 think is really crucial in what we do today is try to  
6 establish what it is we mean by natural analogue.

7 One of the things that bothered me very much this  
8 morning was that although the information that was presented  
9 was extremely interesting scientifically, the presentation of  
10 geothermal systems in general as natural analogues to the  
11 repository I think is flawed for several reasons. First, in  
12 a geothermal system, you're dealing with, in most cases,  
13 relatively large magma bodies. Those magma bodies have been  
14 present for a long period of time. They've been dumping  
15 tremendous quantities of heat into the system, much more than  
16 the repository is going to. They operate for many, many  
17 orders of magnitude longer time periods than the repository  
18 is going to.

19 But even more important, and I think this is  
20 probably the key thing that needs to be addressed, is the  
21 fact that they represent a tremendous, absolutely tremendous  
22 reservoir mass material added to the natural system into  
23 which the magma bodies have--sulfur, chlorine and a whole  
24 host of other constituents are added. They're the things  
25 that result in the acidic nature of the solutions that often

1 operate in hydrothermal or geothermal systems. And that is,  
2 in many respects, fundamentally different from the way the  
3 repository is going to operate. The repository is not a  
4 source of mass and it is not going to affect in any  
5 geochemical way the things that are similar to what one  
6 normally sees in a geothermal system.

7           On the other hand, geothermal systems can provide  
8 us with a superb natural laboratory to understand the kinds  
9 of processes that are going to take place in the repository,  
10 rock water interaction, dissolution precipitation kinetics,  
11 hydrothermal flow and fracture dominated flow, distribution  
12 of flow between matrix and fractures. It gives us an  
13 opportunity to measure the rates of those processes if we can  
14 find the kinds of systems that are operating today where  
15 those processes of concern can actually be measured today.

16           The other thing that's important is that many of  
17 the things that have been talked about as far as geothermal  
18 systems are concerned are systems where we come in after the  
19 process has been going for a heck of a long time. The  
20 repository itself is going to be kicked hard and fast for a  
21 short period of time, and it's that initial perturbation of  
22 the system that we need to understand. Most geothermal  
23 systems don't give us that opportunity. So I think we need  
24 to be really careful about what we're talking about in terms  
25 of the natural analogue to the repository overall.

1 Geothermal systems I don't think represent that. They  
2 represent the superb place to understand the processes that  
3 will be important, however.

4 DR. LANGMUIR: Let me ask you further then, how about  
5 Yucca Mountain itself as an analogue? They're presumably  
6 doing more than isochemical experiments, simply heating the  
7 system as you would with a repository.

8 DR. GLASSLEY: Well, I think the work that Dave Bish  
9 presented is along the lines of what we need to be doing. If  
10 we're talking about establishing a natural analogue for  
11 repository behavior, we need to find environments like that  
12 where the processes he was talking about, the conditions, the  
13 time duration are appropriate. And I think what he described  
14 provides some indication of what we need to be looking for.  
15 His work addresses most of the issues we need to be  
16 addressing when we're talking about natural analogues.

17 DR. LANGMUIR: Any further comments? I've been reminded  
18 that each of us at the panel should identify ourselves for  
19 the recorder before we speak. Carl Johnson?

20 MR. JOHNSON: Yeah, Carl Johnson. I guess, Don, in  
21 responding to your question, I guess my concern would be  
22 where you would take natural analogues. My concern is if  
23 natural analogues are used to make decisions about the Yucca  
24 Mountain site and loading decisions in the absence of having  
25 complete test results or fully characterize the site itself.

1 I really have concern about using analogues as a substitute  
2 for characterizing the site.

3           And to follow up on what Bill just said, I guess my  
4 reaction to Dave Bish's presentation was that the work that  
5 he was doing and future work he was proposing to do, in my  
6 view, would be site characterization of the site. It would  
7 not be in the context of evaluating some possible natural  
8 analogue. Since it's at the site, it would be part of the  
9 natural characterization that should be done of the site to  
10 fully understand the site conditions and the processes that  
11 are going on there.

12       DR. LANGMUIR: Although he's reconstructing the thermal  
13 history of the site, which is a little different. Maybe Dave  
14 would like to comment about that, if he's still with us.

15       DR. BISH: Dave Bish from Los Alamos National  
16 Laboratory. I think in a sense what you say is true, Carl,  
17 in a way. It does involve, to a large extent, a lot of site  
18 characterization. In fact, I've commented in the past that  
19 one of the advantages of using Yucca Mountain as a natural  
20 analogue to repository induced alteration is the fact that we  
21 have a tremendous amount of information on the site. It's  
22 much more difficult to go to another potential natural  
23 analogue site for which we have little or no information,  
24 maybe one or two drill holes, and do a comparable amount of  
25 work, or a comparable amount of useful work.

1           So, in a sense, you're right. But I think the way  
2 I would state it is that the reason we can use Yucca Mountain  
3 possibly as a natural analogue to repository induced  
4 alteration, the way Bill Glassley just spoke about, is  
5 because it's coupled with site characterization, and we can  
6 use the information that we've obtained during site  
7 characterization and that we are still obtaining to help us.

8           DR. LANGMUIR: Bill Melson.

9           DR. MELSON: I'd like to throw this out to a number of  
10 the speakers, this issue of over pressures. In the  
11 geothermal studies and in volcanic studies, we're used to  
12 seeing over pressures, i.e. pressures in excess of 100 bars  
13 within 100 meters of the earth's surface, and the failure  
14 from explosions that go with that. And a lot of additional  
15 thinking, the existence of such over pressures are not  
16 factored into the models, so I'd like to throw out to the  
17 various speakers the suggestion that Gudmundar did, that  
18 shallow over pressures could be developed, displaced  
19 situations where potential high pressures in a sealed system  
20 could be moved upward to a depth where rocks would fail and  
21 you would have a phreatic explosion or a small explosion.

22           Now, this doesn't mean necessarily disruption in  
23 the repository, anything of that sort. But it's a fairly  
24 dramatic process and I'd like to hear people, especially  
25 numerical modeling people, talk about over pressures, how

1 they might develop and what they might be.

2 DR. BUSCHECK: Tom Buscheck, Lawrence Livermore. We've  
3 looked at, as I was showing you, a wide range of permeability  
4 from the case where we have no fractures, all the way up to  
5 where we have literally 3000 micron or 3 millimeter  
6 fractures. And if I could show this, it would be more  
7 apparent. If we have no fractures at all, we can build up  
8 pressures, giving the most recent cases we're analyzing for  
9 the project, maybe 18 bars. That's assuming no fractures at  
10 all. And that 18 bars is really limited over a very narrow  
11 range right at the repository horizon, and the pressure  
12 gradients are very steep. It drops off to below ten in a  
13 very short distance. Personally, I don't feel that it's  
14 possible that we could build up enough pressure.

15 DR. MELSON: Well, Gudmundur suggested this possibility,  
16 and maybe he could respond to that. I mean, 19 bars is not  
17 very large, or 18 bars.

18 DR. BUSCHECK: This is assuming a repository that gets  
19 up to 200 degrees C. for over 10,000 years. And as I said,  
20 we don't have any fractures at all. If we use a permeability  
21 which is comparable to the East Olkaria field, we get a  
22 maximum pressure on the order of one or two bars at 5  
23 millidarcy. And I think that that's a very--I doubt that  
24 we're going to have a system that's 100 per cent steel. One  
25 of the things we have to consider is that we may get the

1 ceiling above where we get refluxing, but what happens with  
2 the condensate that drains below? Does that plug up the  
3 fractures below the system? I think that that will be much  
4 less likely since there won't be refluxing by gravity below  
5 the dry-out zone.

6 DR. MELSON: Is everyone in agreement with this model  
7 calculation that he did? I mean, that seems pretty low,  
8 given the rate of heat generation of these canisters.

9 DR. LANGMUIR: Karsten Pruess?

10 DR. PRUESS: I'd like to make a comment on the potential  
11 over pressuring. The way I look at it is more how can we  
12 proceed to possibly exclude the possibility of, you know,  
13 very large over pressuring. And, clearly, the conditions, it  
14 is not hard to state the conditions under which large over  
15 pressuring is possible if we have no fracture permeability at  
16 all available, either because locally it doesn't exist or  
17 because it gets plugged up, then pressures can rise to the  
18 saturation pressure at whatever temperatures you drive the  
19 repository to. And so if you drive it to 250 degrees C.,  
20 then pressures can rise to 50 bars, and then if we include  
21 some kind of fault zone connected to the repository, then  
22 potentially these kinds of pressures can be transmitted to  
23 shallower depths.

24 Now, this may be a very highly unlikely scenario,  
25 but my question would be exactly what kinds of tests should

1 we do to put this scenario in its place of unlikeliness, as I  
2 think it belongs. I think the issue is one of how well is  
3 fracture permeability connected large scale, and I would hope  
4 that we can find that out through numeric testing in the  
5 exploratory shaft facility, and this should be one of the  
6 easiest scenarios to put to rest.

7 MR. HERKELRATH: Would you agree that there's still a  
8 lot of disagreement between geologists about when these  
9 phreatic explosions have occurred in the past and where  
10 they've occurred. I mean, we don't really understand  
11 everything about what's happened in the geothermal systems.  
12 We can't predict whether they're going to occur in a given  
13 area within a geothermal system at this time, I don't  
14 believe.

15 DR. MELSON: You can't predict them, but they're a  
16 possibility, which in this game, we have to address.

17 MR. HERKELRATH: All I'm saying is the mechanics of all  
18 that I don't think--people don't agree on the mechanics of  
19 how phreatic explosions occur.

20 DR. LANGMUIR: Bo Bodvarsson?

21 DR. BODVARSSON: I just want to make one comment. Like  
22 Karsten said, I don't believe that it is likely to occur at  
23 Yucca Mountain, but I think there is a potential for it to  
24 occur at Yucca Mountain. So the only thing we have to worry  
25 about is just--it's not enough to do phreatic gas testing

1 because, for example, the expansion of the rock matrix flux  
2 might totally go into the fractures and make them impermeable  
3 at times. But if we just monitor pressures close to the  
4 repository, the gas pressures, we will soon find out it's a  
5 race with time, and if they start to exceed 10 or 20 bars  
6 within the repository, the thing to do would be to drill and  
7 relieve some of the pressures if we could.

8 DR. LANGMUIR: Bill Murphy?

9 DR. MURPHY: Bill Murphy from the Center for Nuclear  
10 Waste Regulatory Analyses. I'll make a couple brief  
11 comments. One is that in many geothermal systems, the over  
12 pressuring is due to mass transfer and mass transport of  
13 material and the formation of some kind of cap, a silica cap,  
14 or other material cap. If that is to occur at Yucca  
15 Mountain, I think it would probably require some relatively  
16 vigorous recycling or heat pipe effect, if it would occur at  
17 all.

18 I'll repeat; in my calculations, I showed a  
19 relatively small mass effect of the geochemical reactions I  
20 predicted. And having looking and stomped over Yucca  
21 Mountain, it's an extremely fractured environment in most of  
22 the units, and this allows me to make a point on analogues  
23 which occurred in the discussion of thermal  
24 analogues.

25 I think it's critical to look at the chemical

1 situation of the analogue because that makes a tremendous  
2 effect on the hydrologic effects, as well as the chemical  
3 effects. And I'll draw to the Board's attention a natural  
4 analogue study that was sponsored by NRC in which a contact  
5 zone was studied where an obsidian flowed up against the non-  
6 saturated silicic tuft. This was conducted by Krumhansel and  
7 Stockton from Sandia, and they searched for evidence of mass  
8 transport in that contact zone where the temperatures got to  
9 several hundred degrees and were very hard pressed to detect  
10 any. They saw a little mass transport of some volatile  
11 species, fluoride and chloride, but there was not the kind of  
12 mass transfer that would be required, I think, to generate  
13 some kind of pressurized cap.

14 DR. LANGMUIR: Ben Ross?

15 MR. ROSS: Yeah, I'm a little concerned that all the  
16 pretty pictures of the explosions in Bo Bodvarsson's talk  
17 might have obscured another point he was making, which in my  
18 mind is much more important, extremely important, and that's  
19 what he said about the ubiquity of heat pipe effects in  
20 geothermal systems.

21 Now, let me get a little ahead of us and talk about  
22 modeling to say why that's so important. One of the big  
23 unknowns in all the modeling is the question that Karsten  
24 Pruess raised in his talk and, in fact, has been talking  
25 about for ten years. He had a student, Chris Dody, whose

1 work emphasizes that a lot, is the question of whether water  
2 can flow in fractures if there's a substantial suction to  
3 drain the fractures. This is extremely important because  
4 you'll get much, much more effective heat transfer if the  
5 water can flow in the fractures when they're drained, or  
6 partly drained.

7           Now, this assumption gets hidden in your model  
8 because it's hidden in the shape of the relative permeability  
9 curve, and nobody can measure that curve directly on a large  
10 scale, as was also pointed out earlier. Most of the  
11 calculations that everyone's relying on are based on the  
12 assumption that with a very small amount of suction, you  
13 drain out the fractures, and then all the flow is through the  
14 matrix. And the matrix in the welded tuft is not very  
15 permeable, so you have to work real hard to get a heat pipe  
16 effect. You can get it, but you have to work real hard.

17           Now, if you have the same kind of curve in a  
18 geothermal system fracture, then you should not be getting  
19 all these--I don't think you should be getting all these heat  
20 pipes that were told you're getting. Now, there are  
21 differences, as Bill Glassley pointed out, between Yucca  
22 Mountain and the geothermal systems.

23           One he didn't mention that may be important is the  
24 presence of a lot of dry air constituents. But if you see  
25 this, you know, a lot of this is the mechanics of flow in

1 these fractures, and I think it puts a burden on people who  
2 want to rely on conclusions from one of these models, what  
3 Karsten and Chris Dody called sequential saturation, where  
4 you just drain a little bit of water out of the fractures and  
5 then there's no more flow in the fractures.

6           Before you rely on conclusions from models that  
7 assume that, you've got to show why these observations in the  
8 geothermal systems are not relevant.

9           DR. LANGMUIR: Let's move on into the modeling, unless  
10 Duane Chestnut has something to say.

11          MR. CHESTNUT: A couple things that I'd like to address,  
12 if I could.

13          DR. LANGMUIR: Duane Chestnut, USGS.

14          MR. CHESTNUT: This last question I guess is one that  
15 kind of follows me from a fuel standpoint. What do we have  
16 that tells us we have heat pipe? We have more or less a  
17 constant temperature result. And Bo has pointed out that one  
18 thing we don't know is the liquid saturation in that system.  
19 Until we can come up with some way of getting some in situ  
20 measurements of liquid saturations, I think the whole concept  
21 of heat pipe almost is a model artifact, or at least it has  
22 to be considered as a possibility.

23                 And the other thing I don't think has been  
24 emphasized enough is this problem of an explosion. As  
25 Karsten pointed out, the limit is going to be the saturation

1 pressure of the steam at whatever maximum temperature we  
2 could reach in the system. And in the repository, under any  
3 thermal loading scenario, we are not talking about  
4 temperatures much in excess of 250 degrees C. That  
5 corresponds to about 500 pounds per square inch steam  
6 pressure, which is about what is available at the geysers.  
7 And I don't know of any surface evidence that we've seen  
8 ruptures of hydrothermal venting any place in the whole  
9 geysers area. We've got a huge steam chest under there that  
10 is driven by many orders of magnitude more heat flux, or more  
11 total stored heat energy than we're ever going to have in the  
12 repository.

13           So I think we have some natural analogues that may  
14 help us get rid of this problem of a possible explosion, at  
15 least it seems to be consistent with what we see in terms of,  
16 like you say, the geysers.

17       DR. LANGMUIR: Bo Bodvarsson?

18       DR. BODVARSSON: Just to answer that question a little  
19 bit, I disagree with you a little bit on this. I think the  
20 pretty pictures I show about the eruptions and explosion, I  
21 agree with that, Ross, totally that this is just something  
22 that we should have on the back of our minds and is not worth  
23 discussing. I think it's much more important the point that  
24 Ben brought up about the heat pipes. I'm very concerned  
25 about them.

1           And to respond to your comment, if I understand it  
2 correctly, we know heat pipes clear from the systems for the  
3 one reason is that we know heat is coming out on top. We  
4 know it's isothermal in the middle, so convection doesn't  
5 take place, so the only possible way of carrying the heat is  
6 by heat pipe. So it's a known fact they occur, and I think  
7 they are extremely important analogues for us to look at  
8 because we can never look at them with heater tests on that  
9 scale.

10           With respect to Bill Glassley's comment about  
11 geothermal not being a good analogue, in looking at heat  
12 pipes, they're the perfect analogues. They're the only  
13 possibility we have to look at large scale heat pipes  
14 totally. But I'm not addressing the issues of geochemistry  
15 because you know more than I do, so I don't dare go into that  
16 theory.

17       DR. GLASSLEY: My point wasn't that they weren't useful  
18 for studying specific processes such as heat pipes. My point  
19 was in fact that that's what geothermal systems are well  
20 suited for. What they are not well suited for is repository  
21 scale natural analogues. And that we have to be very careful  
22 about. We can't treat geothermal systems as analogues in any  
23 way, shape or form for the way the repository will behave.  
24 But for understanding particular processes, great.

25       DR. GARG: Sabodh Garg. Two systems may be meaningful

1 to Yucca Mountain in another sense, that we know from  
2 fractured geothermal system that the permeability is very  
3 heterogeneously distributed. Heterogeneity is not something  
4 that happened; it happens all the time in volcanic geothermal  
5 systems. We know that the major fractures would conduct  
6 fluid through one fold, or a difference of one fold, a space  
7 in the several hundred meters.

8           From the Yucca Mountain study that I did for the  
9 saturated zone, I see that the fluid where the bore holes  
10 were connected to the water table reservoir were also  
11 discrete in terms that they were not really homogeneously  
12 distributed.

13           So having said this, I go back to Karsten Pruess's  
14 presentation where he pointed out to us because of  
15 heterogeneity there is real question if this started, would  
16 it work. I think perhaps we should go to geothermal systems,  
17 look at questions like heat pipe, heterogeneity on the scale  
18 of one-tenths of meters to hundreds of meters, what's going  
19 on there and what its implications are for Yucca Mountain.

20           DR. LANGMUIR: Let me shift us a little bit here, but go  
21 more towards the models, we're already there anyway.

22           Karsten Pruess showed a table which was presented  
23 in his talk in Las Vegas which intrigued me as a neophyte in  
24 this business of geothermal analogues anyway. The table  
25 defined characteristic times, and this was mentioned in his

1 talk today, 200 hours was suggested for--I'm sorry, hundreds  
2 of days for gas flow was the predicted kind of characteristic  
3 time for gases in Yucca Mountain, 200,000 years for liquid  
4 flow was suggested, and so on, the point being that you have  
5 very different characteristic flow rates for the different  
6 processes and energies in the system.

7           Now, this suggests to me that we have real problems  
8 with heater tests in terms of using information from them on  
9 a small scale to predict the mountain's performance. Now,  
10 there's been discussion of using several heaters in different  
11 places under different conditions, and perhaps this helps us  
12 out in that regard. I guess my question is do we have scale  
13 problems with either test that are going to leave some gaps  
14 in our knowledge, and how do we fill those gaps up when we  
15 wish to validate the models for application to the Yucca  
16 Mountain performance?

17       DR. BREDEHOEFT: John Bredehoeft from the USGS. It  
18 seems to me that one of the things that perhaps was missed in  
19 Bo's presentation was that our experience in the petroleum  
20 industry and ground water, in the geothermal business, is  
21 that when you do some kind of a history match, a calibration  
22 of the model, you then make some projection into time as to  
23 how the reservoir is going to behave. But usually that  
24 projection is of the same order as your history match, so if  
25 you match for five to ten years, you might be willing to

1 project that reservoir for 20 to 30 years. And we're in an  
2 entirely different game. We're trying to do some kind of a  
3 history match which says, hey, indeed we've got the right  
4 conceptual model, and then use that model to project system  
5 behavior out to a thousand years.

6           You've got very difficult problems, and it seems to  
7 me that the time scaling, you've got both the spatial scaling  
8 problem in running a heater test, and a time scaling problem,  
9 and particularly with respect to some of the geochemical  
10 things. Are these things going to be long enough to see the  
11 kind of nonlinearities that you expect from the geochemistry.  
12 I think we've got very serious problems.

13         DR. LANGMUIR: Any comments? Tom Buscheck.

14         DR. BUSCHECK: Tom Buscheck, Lawrence Livermore. In  
15 scoping out our heater test, we're not saying that all issues  
16 can be solved for all time. The one issue about the 200,000  
17 years I think pertains to the lag in re-wetting time back to  
18 ambient conditions. The question could be asked can we get  
19 adequate information about, say, the first five or ten  
20 thousand years when that re-wetting is far from having  
21 progressed to ambient, but we can still proceed with the  
22 license.

23           There are some very critical issues that we need to  
24 get early diagnoses. One of the things I think is a  
25 misconception about the heater test is that the modelers are

1 going to be handed on a silver platter some data, we're going  
2 to run our codes, we're going to run the heater test, and if  
3 they don't match up, you know, we're out to lunch. And what  
4 I think the heater tests are going to be more useful for is  
5 to actually diagnose which of the major thermal, hydrothermal  
6 regimes, we're going to find ourselves. I look at them as  
7 diagnoses, means to diagnose how the system is going to  
8 perform.

9           We're trying to map out what the possibilities are,  
10 and then we're also trying to show what types of signatures  
11 will be indicative of those various regimes.

12           One of the advantages to having something smaller  
13 than the repository is that if you're trying to show that the  
14 effect of mountain scale buoyant convection isn't important,  
15 well, if you were going to run a test at the scale of the  
16 repository, you'd have to be around, and Ben would concur,  
17 around a thousand years to confirm that. If you run a heater  
18 test at about one acre, the effects are manifested almost  
19 instantaneously. You will see those effects at that scale.  
20 So there are some advantages actually to running tests at  
21 smaller scale.

22           I agree that there would be some disadvantages if  
23 in fact one were to argue that only these predominate heat  
24 pipe zones are going to dominate the entire hydrothermal  
25 performance and whether you happen to be located there or not

1 is an issue. But I think that we're going to learn enough  
2 about heat pipes at other scales that will give us better  
3 information about whether these heat pipes at the larger  
4 scale may be prevalent.

5           Now, I want to make one statement about the heat  
6 pipes. What I would like to see is a validated, you know, a  
7 history match geothermal model. I would be happy to give the  
8 thermal history of a repository. Let's put that thermal  
9 history in a history match geothermal system and see what  
10 heat flow regimes are prevalent. The heat flow, the thermal  
11 history of a repository is vastly different than a geothermal  
12 system. You have a very rapid spike and a very rapid decline  
13 and the bulk of the moisture movement driven by boiling  
14 occurs in a thousand year time scale. So I think there's  
15 some questions about how directly applicable the heat loading  
16 conditions of a geothermal system are to a repository, and  
17 I'd like to see some, you know, efforts to apply the  
18 repository thermal load to geothermal models to see if there  
19 are any quantitative or qualitative differences.

20       DR. LANGMUIR: Dale Wilder.

21       MR. WILDER: Dale Wilder, Lawrence Livermore. I think  
22 the point that you raised is a very good point, and a couple  
23 things we need to clarify if it hasn't been made clear in the  
24 past, and that is we don't expect heater tests to give us all  
25 the answers and there will be holes. As you pointed out,

1 there are probably some holes that we won't know the answer  
2 after heater tests, and we probably won't know all of the  
3 answers even after the long-term performance confirmation.

4           What we have tried to develop is a strategy in  
5 which we can build our confidence, but we'll never have a  
6 guarantee that we understand some of those processes. I look  
7 at it very similar to what Bill Glassley said about the use  
8 of the natural analogues. We can look at specific questions,  
9 and some of those questions I think Tom has shown before in  
10 terms of can we recognize if we're under conduction dominated  
11 versus convection dominated. Some of those processes are  
12 rapid enough that we can't see them, and it's because of the  
13 vapor transport.

14           Some of the other processes, like this large  
15 hysteresis between the re-wetting and the temperature  
16 collapse we are not going to see in a heater test. One of  
17 the concerns that we have and the reason that we've put  
18 estimates for as long as we have on the heater test is that  
19 we recognize that some processes are very slow, and we don't  
20 have much time to look at the cool down in most of these  
21 abbreviated tests.

22           If we do have a period of time before closure, and  
23 I'll talk about it tomorrow, somewhere between 50 to 200  
24 years, we can start to look at some of these large scale  
25 heterogeneity questions, and we can start to get a handle on

1 do we have things like heat pipes. But I think we need to  
2 all recognize that the task that we're given is a very  
3 difficult task, that is, trying to predict performance to  
4 satisfy regulations up to 10,000 years or perhaps even  
5 longer, and at best, we're going to be able to monitor for a  
6 couple hundred years. So I think that we would be fooling  
7 ourselves if we said that those tests are the skill necessary  
8 to answer all the questions. They just won't be.

9 DR. LANGMUIR: John Cantlon.

10 DR. CANTLON: John Cantlon. Now, let me ask Dale before  
11 you get back, let me ask if one looks for the geochemical  
12 signature of cool down, the issue you just raised, you have a  
13 small cone out here very close by and very similar belief,  
14 shouldn't there be a set of concentric geochemical markers?  
15 You have fairly accurately dated heat source out there and  
16 the cool down, wouldn't that also give you a little bit  
17 better understanding of some of the chemistry that one might  
18 anticipate around the heater, around the repository?

19 MR. WILDER: I think that that's one of the best uses of  
20 an analogue, to allow us to look at some of these long-term  
21 effects. Now, I'll have to ask Bill Glassley for a little  
22 insight in terms of what we see geochemistry-wise. But  
23 certainly we ought to be able to look at the analogues for  
24 some of those longer term phenomena that we can't see in the  
25 heater test. There's no way we can do it just with heater

1 tests.

2 DR. GLASSLEY: Bill's right, the heater test will be  
3 inadequate for looking at that kind of thing, and the natural  
4 systems, I don't want to use the word analogue, the natural  
5 systems are probably the best way to get a handle on that  
6 kind of thing. But it seems to me what the real use of a  
7 natural system is going to be is a means of testing our  
8 ability to simulate process. The conditions could be  
9 radically different from what we expect in the repository.  
10 But what we need to be able to establish is that even under  
11 those broad set of conditions, our modeling capabilities are  
12 adequate. That's really the key.

13 DR. LANGMUIR: On Bill's comment, it seems to me we  
14 already have a comfortable--I have a comfortable feeling  
15 based, for example, on what we heard with regard to Bill  
16 Murphy's modeling effort and what we've seen from Dave Bish,  
17 that it's consistent conclusions on the nature of the phases  
18 that are created from the heating and the transport process  
19 within the rock. And we know pretty much what's going to  
20 happen in terms of mineral precipitates at different times  
21 and temperatures. We don't have much handle on the kinetics  
22 of those effects, perhaps, but thermodynamically, we have a  
23 sense that--I have a comfortable feeling that the models are  
24 saying the things we see.

25 MR. HERKELRATH: This is Bill Herkelrath. I just want

1 to say that I agree with John Bredehoeft that really we tend  
2 to use the models more in a survey to organize the data that  
3 we've already got and make some fairly short-term  
4 predictions. But I think that in this case, as soon as you  
5 put 1000 years in for T, well, I don't believe you can do it,  
6 but nevertheless, we have to do the best we can and as a  
7 minimum, you have to run the heater test in order to verify  
8 the model that you've got, which has got a T of 20 years or  
9 some human time scale, you've got to do that.

10 DR. LANGMUIR: Bill Melson.

11 DR. MELSON: I'd like to make a comment on what you're  
12 speaking of as intrusive analogues, and Greg Valentine, as  
13 far as the volcanology program, is looking into the effects  
14 of disruption of the repository by dikes. I think he  
15 hopefully will dovetail that with what's going on here in  
16 terms of seeing what he can learn of emplacement of magma at  
17 shallow depths.

18 I should say, too, I think the volcanology program  
19 will be drilling some very intrusive--is that true Jean? And  
20 those may in fact be intrusive sheets. We don't know whether  
21 they'll be volcanos or intrusive sheets, and those may  
22 provide analogue information also of a different type, but  
23 certainly somewhat relevant.

24 MR. JOHNSON: Carl Johnson. I was a little bit  
25 concerned about what I just, or at least I thought I just

1 heard from Dale Wilder, and it goes back to, I think, your  
2 lead-off question for this session, and it gets back to the  
3 opening presentations of this morning's session which had to  
4 do with the decision process in thermal loading, and I think  
5 there was quite a bit of questions and discussion about the  
6 need that we do site characterization and that we do these  
7 tests and have that information available prior to making a  
8 thermal loading decision.

9           Now what I'm hearing is we're not going to have all  
10 the information. There's going to be gaps in what we know  
11 and what we don't know coming out of the tests. And I think  
12 it gets to the comment that John Bredehoeft just made, and  
13 that's dealing with both scaling and timing, and I don't see  
14 anything in the program that's going to fill in these gaps,  
15 yet we're going to make a thermal loading decision without  
16 this information.

17       DR. LANGMUIR: Duane?

18       MR. CHESTNUT: I'd like to kind of address a little bit  
19 of what problems he's talking about. I agree very much with  
20 John that this is a major problem and how do we take the  
21 models and extrapolate them with any confidence.

22           Now, I would like to point out I think in the  
23 petroleum industry, there is a comparable time of  
24 extrapolation that people have to make, and that is in  
25 something like off-shore oil and gas exploration in some area

1 like the North Sea, it may cost you, say, \$100,000.00 a day  
2 to do a well test, and yet people make multi-tens of millions  
3 of dollars decisions based on a 15 day test. They're having  
4 to forecast the production of that reservoir over a period of  
5 about 40 years in order to make that decision.

6           The time scale between 15 days and 40 years is  
7 about the same as the pre-closure period and the 10,000 years  
8 that we're talking about repository operations. So even  
9 though it's difficult and the predictions are not precise,  
10 it's something that we have to do. We have no other way of  
11 trying to forecast the future.

12           Where we I think really need some measurable  
13 performance that we can extrapolate, that's what we are  
14 trying to grapple with, and I think the thermal behavior of  
15 the system may offer that possibility, something on a  
16 relatively small scale, a relatively short time, we'll be  
17 able to have some increased confidence in long-term  
18 repository behavior, especially if we tie it in to some of  
19 the natural system studies.

20       DR. LANGMUIR: John Bredehoeft.

21       DR. BREDEHOEFT: Let me make a few general comments  
22 about models in general. We've gone back in the ground water  
23 business and tried to look at cases where we modeled the  
24 system and came back years later as a post-audit and said how  
25 did the model do, and our success is not very good. It's

1 rather bad, as a matter of fact.

2           Now, when you come back and you think about the  
3 model, I think you've got to be very careful about how you  
4 think about that model and where the errors come. And where  
5 do the errors come? Well, first of all, they come in  
6 conceptualizing the system because you need some conceptual  
7 model for which you're going to write the mathematics and  
8 solve those equations.

9           Secondly, it comes in how do I solve the equations?  
10 Am I solving the equations adequately? And, finally, once  
11 you have a conceptual model and you're solving some set of  
12 equations, there's some set of parameters that you put into  
13 those equations, and there's always uncertainty about the  
14 parameters, permeability, porosity, we don't have an adequate  
15 sample, there's heterogeneity, all these things enter in.

16           Now, when we've gone back and looked at our post-  
17 audits, the problem comes usually in the conceptual model.  
18 What is the appropriate conceptual model? And that is the  
19 most difficult part of the problem because you cannot  
20 validate the conceptual model. You can only invalidate it.  
21 You've got a conceptual model, you test it, you either accept  
22 it, you say it meets this particular experiment or it  
23 doesn't, and you throw it away, but then you're left with  
24 sort of a priori deciding what the next conceptual model is.

25           Now, it seems to me that it's all important if

1 you're going to try to predict repository behavior out for  
2 very long periods of times, that you're reasonably  
3 comfortable that you've got the appropriate conceptual model.  
4 And I think that is the most difficult modeling task.

5 DR. LANGMUIR: John, we've seen today with Karsten's  
6 approach and Tom's as well that it was too complex a system  
7 to use the codes as written to describe all the complexities.  
8 So you take different approaches; you simplify it to deal  
9 with certain aspects of it, you make assumptions of various  
10 kinds so you can deal with it on the computer. And maybe  
11 I'll ask Karsten this. That obviously biases what you're  
12 going to learn, and does that prevent you perhaps, can you,  
13 even if you have a conceptual model, if you can't  
14 parameterize it and model it, what have you gotten yourself?

15 DR. PRUESS: I completely agree with John Bredehoeft  
16 that the conceptual model is the crux where you could make  
17 the biggest mistakes without having any clear-cut way of  
18 learning about it, and in this case, over 10,000 year type  
19 performance. I also agree with him that in applications like  
20 ground water, petroleum, geothermal and so on, we usually  
21 hesitate to forecast for much more than the calibration  
22 period that we already had to calibrate the model to.

23 And so looking just at that, one might think, well,  
24 this problem is just daunting, it's overwhelming, we can  
25 never hope to calibrate a model to a significant fraction

1 over a 10,000 year performance period and then hope it will  
2 do fine for the rest. But I think a sort of simplifying  
3 aspect that comes in here is that in the modeling of Yucca  
4 Mountain repository performance, in some sense, it's a great  
5 deal more that's asked of us than, for example, in  
6 geothermal, but in some sense, it's also a lot less because  
7 we are really not asked to predict the exact rate at which  
8 all these different radionuclides will be delivered to  
9 various parts of the biosphere in the future. Often times,  
10 it will be good if we can have bounding calculations, you  
11 know, that often times will be good enough.

12           And having said that, I also want to say that I'm,  
13 you know, I don't think we should throw out our calculations.  
14 I think there is nothing as convincing as a sound  
15 understanding of system behavior based on an analysis  
16 demonstrated, an analysis of mechanisms. So I don't want to  
17 throw that away either. But I would say that for many  
18 aspects of the repository behavior, it will be, you know, if  
19 we can have calculations that show that even if we have these  
20 task paths and even if we have ponded water rushing in and  
21 even if we have this and that and the other, we have other  
22 barriers, a multi-barrier system that will not be affected by  
23 that and we can bound releases, we're good enough, quote,  
24 unquote, I think then we still can have it made, even if we  
25 fall very much short of a realistic prediction into the

1 future, you know, the way you would predict sort of an  
2 eclipse in, I don't know, 20,000 years.

3 DR. LANGMUIR: Jean Younker?

4 DR. YOUNKER: Thank you, Karsten. He really made the  
5 point that I was going to make, but I'll just recap a little  
6 bit on what he just said. And I think that was my concern in  
7 listening to the discussion the last few minutes, was that it  
8 sounded like we felt it was the role of this program to solve  
9 all of the earth science process questions related to  
10 hydrothermal systems that exist today, and I don't think  
11 that's really where we're heading.

12 I think Karsten's exactly right. What we need to  
13 know is enough to get some confidence in bounding  
14 calculations, because clearly it's not the role of this  
15 program to fund all that basic science and let us reach  
16 resolutions, as much as earth scientists like myself might  
17 like to do that. It's exactly the point that Karsten makes,  
18 and I think it's getting to the point where we have enough  
19 confidence that the abstracted modeling, the abstracted codes  
20 that we'll use to predict repository performance in terms of  
21 actual safety of the system to build our confidence in those,  
22 and that's that balancing point that I think we all realize  
23 we're following or trying to get at, which is how much is it  
24 we need to know about the process models before we have  
25 enough confidence in our abstracted models to believe the

1 results that we're getting that show how the site really  
2 appears to perform when you look at the combination of the  
3 engineered barriers and the natural system.

4 DR. LANGMUIR: Dale Wilder?

5 MR. WILDER: I could say amen to what has just been said  
6 about the use of some of our models. I'd like to try to  
7 clarify perhaps what I had said earlier, because I noticed  
8 Carl was a little concerned about our trying to make  
9 decisions based on what I said would be incomplete  
10 understanding.

11 As I look at many of the tests, and I think G-  
12 tunnel was a good example of this, it's our opportunity to  
13 try to check that our conceptualization is at least somewhat  
14 representative. And that was, I think, the biggest value of  
15 G-tunnel. It allowed us to look at some of the things like  
16 condensate drainage. Admittedly, it was not necessarily  
17 representative of the repository, but at least it pointed out  
18 some of those phenomenology issues that we had not  
19 incorporated as significantly as we should have in our  
20 conceptualization. And I think to a large extent, that's  
21 what our heater tests are going to do for us, to make sure  
22 that we've got that conceptualization right.

23 When I said that the information would be  
24 incomplete, I mean we need to be up front, we are not going  
25 to have the opportunity to monitor performance for 10,000

1 years. So the best we can do is try to gain confidence that  
2 we understand the system well enough that we can proceed at  
3 some risk. That doesn't mean that we aren't going to  
4 understand some of the phenomenology well enough to make  
5 thermal decisions and so forth. I think that we will have  
6 that kind of information coming in, not 100 per cent, but  
7 certainly a lot of it coming in.

8           Heterogeneity now is another issue, large scale.  
9 Now, we won't have that at the end of, for instance, the  
10 large block test. And so the only point I was trying to make  
11 is that I hoped that Livermore was not giving the impression  
12 that we think that the heater tests were going to answer  
13 every single question, and that that's why we're doing them.  
14 We recognize that there will still be some uncertainty. We  
15 don't want to oversell them.

16       DR. LANGMUIR: Ben Ross.

17       MR. ROSS: I just want to add one point to that, which  
18 is that the thing that looks like it's hardest to get in the  
19 heater test, which is the mountain scale buoyant flow, is  
20 probably the thing that's easiest to believe the models.  
21 Now, there's complications, you know, you can argue about  
22 fracture flow, fracture plugging and so on, but if the  
23 fractures stay open, you know, everyone knows hot air rises,  
24 it's something that we can do other tests, you know,  
25 pneumatic tests on the mountain under present conditions

1 without even heaters. So it's something that you can get at  
2 by another method, I think.

3 DR. LANGMUIR: Tom Buscheck.

4 DR. BUSCHECK: Tom Buscheck, Lawrence Livermore. I  
5 think that the heater test in terms of resolving a mountain  
6 scale convective problem can be done sort of by some sort of  
7 a logical test. If you run a number of heater tests and you  
8 don't observe the effects on the small scale, I think it's  
9 arguable that there would be much less likely at a large  
10 scale. You cannot find rock which is locally connected that  
11 could support significant buoyant convection. By  
12 significant, I mean moving significant quantities of water  
13 vapor. And I think it's arguable that it won't happen on a  
14 large scale.

15 I have a lot of heartburn thinking about being  
16 handed data from pneumatic tests and being told then to run  
17 reference calculations for large scale buoyant convection.  
18 We talk about how heterogeneity is the most difficult aspect  
19 of this whole problem, especially for transport and for  
20 liquid phase flow. But as far as buoyant convection is  
21 concerned, I think if we have anything like what is seen in  
22 Stripa and other places where the bulk of the permeability is  
23 in a few pathways, you could literally--well, the way I put  
24 it is you waste your permeability on a few pathways. But in  
25 order to develop large scale buoyant convection, you have to

1 develop coherent large scale cells.

2           So I think that if we have measurements of bulk  
3 permeability which are dominated by a few features and apply  
4 them to models which homogenize that effect throughout the  
5 entire unsaturated zone, we could calculate an effect which  
6 in reality is just not there. So I think much of the rock,  
7 the permeability could be very low with respect to buoyant  
8 convection, and I think the only way to test that is to do  
9 relatively large scale heater tests. Pneumatic tests will  
10 give you isolated connections, not integrated.

11       DR. LANGMUIR: Ben Ross.

12       MR. ROSS: I disagree with that, I think. You know, the  
13 nice thing about air in Yucca Mountain as opposed to water is  
14 that you can see the air move, and it's infinitely easier to  
15 measure its movement. And under present conditions, you can  
16 look at barometric pressure down hole and there are probably  
17 other--I'm sure there are other things you can do, they're  
18 being talked about, and you can get large scale measurements  
19 on gas flow and it doesn't take you anything like five years,  
20 either.

21       DR. BUSCHECK: Could I correct what I said? I was  
22 referring to packer tests. I was not referring to the types  
23 of tests that Ed Weeks has been analyzing. So I agree with  
24 you on that.

25       MR. ROSS: The problem is going to be, as you said, the

1 smaller scale buoyant flow. There, you may get good  
2 information out of the heater test. But I guess my overall  
3 point is that it's easier to measure air movement in the  
4 mountain than it is water movement.

5 DR. BUSCHECK: I agree with that.

6 DR. LANGMUIR: Sabodh Garg.

7 DR. GARG: Geothermal systems suggest that heat pipes,  
8 typical dimension are hundreds of meters. Can you really  
9 afford to do heater tests that will be that scale? Can you  
10 move that out on the basis of bigger tests?

11 DR. LANGMUIR: Any responses?

12 DR. GARG: Typically, a heat pipe in a geothermal system  
13 is the order of a hundred meters--

14 DR. PRUESS: Karsten Pruess. I thought there was a  
15 rhetorical question that you posed. Obviously you cannot--I  
16 mean, heat conduction gets you 30 meters in 30 years, and so  
17 you cannot get at the larger structures with heater tests.  
18 You have to rely on natural systems.

19 DR. GARG: Well, if that's the case, then I think, you  
20 know, we need to go back to systems like the systems which  
21 have--where we can observe that. And in that context, I  
22 think the proposal that Bo made, possibly the geyser area,  
23 which is perhaps the closest analogue to Yucca Mountain that  
24 I know of, makes a lot of sense. Now, you know, there was  
25 talk earlier this morning, at least one view graph was seen

1 that people wanted to use New Zealand for natural analogues.  
2 I don't really see the relevance of New Zealand fields to  
3 Yucca Mountain. Those fields are either liquid dominated or  
4 two-phase. They are not a predominated system, which is sort  
5 of the condition that we have at Yucca Mountain.

6 DR. LANGMUIR: Abe Van Luik?

7 MR. VAN LUIK: Abe Van Luik, M&O. Two very small  
8 points; one is that the reason I think we had the first  
9 couple of talks this morning and the last couple of talks  
10 tomorrow afternoon is to put this discussion into a context.  
11 The decision on thermal loading is going to involve the work  
12 that we have reported on this afternoon as partial input.  
13 Some of the other things that were on Bill Simecka's view  
14 graph I think were the considerations of the preclosure,  
15 safety of the workers, retrievability, et cetera, and some of  
16 these things may actually dominate the final decision that's  
17 made.

18 Another point John Bredehoeft just pointed out, you  
19 know, the uncertainties that multiply with time. This  
20 reminds me of an international meeting that I took part in  
21 where this same discussion was held in the presence of total  
22 system performance analyzers who had included the biosphere  
23 and who scoffed and said that our biosphere uncertainties,  
24 future populations, climates, et cetera, swamp your geologic  
25 uncertainties by two orders of magnitude, so why spend any

1 more money on the geosphere.

2           So I think there are contexts that we have to keep  
3 in mind, and we shouldn't despair that one particular aspect  
4 of things cannot be nailed down to the eighth decimal place,  
5 because in the larger context of things, it is having  
6 confidence in reasonable people's minds that we have made a  
7 best estimate and that we've been conservative.

8           Thank you.

9           DR. LANGMUIR: John Czarnecki?

10          MR. CZARNECKI: John, I'd like to return to your comment  
11 that we know the kinetics or we know the systematic response  
12 of chemistry to heat. I did some simulations using a code  
13 called PHREEQE, it's a USGS code, and took J-13 water and  
14 subjected it to increases in temperature based on what some  
15 of Tom Buscheck's simulations showed, and with these elevated  
16 temperatures in the saturated zone, one sees precipitation of  
17 calcite at the elevated temperatures.

18           Now, a question I would ask is could the  
19 permeability in the saturated zone be reduced such that it  
20 impedes flow up gradient from the reduced permeability zone?  
21 If that is the case, one could conceive that the reduced  
22 permeability could cause a rise in the water table, and I  
23 wonder if that question should not be addressed a little bit  
24 more carefully.

25           The reason for bringing this up, I had experience

1 in Minnesota on an aquifer thermal energy storage project  
2 where we were taking heat, applying it to ground water,  
3 reinjecting it into the ground water after passing the water  
4 through a heat exchange. I did a similar type of analysis  
5 taking that water, running it through PHREEQE and looking at  
6 the effect on the chemistry. It showed calcite precipitate.  
7 Some people said so what. Well, we found out so what when  
8 we did the experiment. We pushed water through the heat  
9 exchanger and it clogged the entire system, taking weeks to  
10 decommission and clean out.

11           Now, this may be a so what type of scenario, but I  
12 think it merits attention, and I haven't heard any discussion  
13 about effects in the saturated zone.

14       DR. LANGMUIR: Let me ask you something while you're  
15 still here, John. My sense would be that the concentrations  
16 of calcium, which would limit the amount of calcite you could  
17 create, would be such that even if you filled the--  
18 precipitated all of it out, you'd only remove a few per cent  
19 of the porosity of the rock.

20       DR. BREDEHOEFT: Can I comment on it?

21       DR. LANGMUIR: Sure.

22       DR. BREDEHOEFT: Based on the different ranges and  
23 estimates for porosity that we have, and I used something  
24 like 10 to the minus 5 to 10 to the minus 2 for fracture  
25 porosity, we come up with ranges in clogging times from 50 to

1 5,000 years, something like that. And it's mainly a function  
2 not so much of the, I used bicarbonate concentration, but  
3 it's more a function of what the known porosity or effective  
4 porosity would be for the system.

5 DR. LANGMUIR: We're at 5:35, which was the originally  
6 decided closure time for the panel. Admittedly, we started  
7 late. If there are still burning questions and issues, I'm  
8 willing to stay a little longer. If not, I see a lot of  
9 tired faces.

10 DR. PRICE: Could I make just one question to the panel  
11 and not much of a question, but a couple of weeks ago, I was  
12 at Avignon at the Safe Waste '93 program there that was being  
13 held. They had a panel addressing the question can we design  
14 a repository for 10,000 years and design it with confidence.  
15 And one person on the panel rose to say that without natural  
16 analogues, we're dead, and let it drop at that. I wonder if  
17 that's in agreement here today.

18 DR. LANGMUIR: I like that. I think we'll stop there.

19 Thank you. I'd like to thank the panel members and  
20 the speakers of the day. We reconvene tomorrow morning here  
21 at 8 o'clock.

22 (Whereupon, at 5:35 p.m., the meeting was  
23 adjourned.)

24

25

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17